

CTH200 Series PLC Controller

User Manual

Edition: V1.00 Release: 01/2018 Shenzhen Co-trust Technology Co.,Ltd

Copyright

Copyright ©2017

Shenzhen Co-trust Technology Co., Ltd. All rights reserved.

You are not authorized to duplicate, excerpt the document in whole or in part or transfer it in any form or by any means without prior written authority from Co-trust. Offenders will be liable for damages. All rights, including rights created by patent grant or registration of a utility model or design, are reserved.

Trademarks

, TrustPLC, CoPanel, COTRUST are registered trademarks of Co-trust.

Some of other designations used in this document are also registered trademarks; the owner's rights may be violated if they are used by third parties for their own purposes.

Disclaimer of Liability

We have checked the contents of this manual for agreement with the hardware and software described. Since deviations cannot be precluded entirely, we cannot guarantee full agreement. However, the data in this manual are reviewed regularly and any necessary corrections included in subsequent editions. Suggestions for improvement are welcomed.

Safety Guidelines

Only qualified person should be allowed to install, operate and maintenance on CTH200 Series PLCs. Qualified persons are defined as persons who are authorized to commission, to ground, and to tag circuits, equipment, and systems in accordance with established safety practices and standards.

COTRUST has no responsibility for any consequence caused by using this document.

This manual contains notices which you should observe to ensure your own personal safety, as well as to protect the product and connected equipment. These notices are highlighted in the manual by a warning triangle and are marked as follows according to the level of danger:



Warning

Warning indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.



Caution

Caution used with the safety alert symbol indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, may result in minor or moderate injury.

Notice

Notice indicates the supplementation and description for specific operation.

Correct Usage

Safety circuit must be used to ensure the PLC system can operate securely when the external power lost or PLC failed. The following should be considered in the Design:

Emergency brake circuit, safety circuit, Positive and reverse operation interlock circuit and the Up/Down threshold interlock switch of position for preventing device damage must be implemented in the external circuit of PLC.

The external safeguard circuit and safety mechanism must be designed for the output signal which indicating major accident, to ensure the device can operate securely.

The PLC can detect system exceptions which resulting all output turned off, to ensure the device can operate correctly, external control circuits needs to be implemented appropriately.

When the Relay Unit or Resistor Unit in PLC was damaged, the ON/OFF for PLC Outputs can not be controlled.

The Power system should implement lightning protection device, to prevent the PLC interfaces like power inputs/signal inputs and controller outputs from being damaged by lightning over-voltage.

Proper Installation

Don't install PLCs at the following places: dust, smut, conductive dust, corrosive gas, combustible gas, vibration and shock. Don't expose the PLC into high temperature, moisture condensation, raining. Lightning, fire or misoperation can also cause damage to the product.

Prevent the metal filing and cable outlet falling into the PLC ventilation hole when wiring and tightening the screws, or else they can cause fire, failure and misoperation.

After installing PLC, there must be no sundries in case of fire, fault and misoperation caused by bad heat dissipation.

Hot plugging is not allowed, shield cable must be used to increase immunity of inference.

Wiring

Before Installation and wiring, all external powers must be cut-off, otherwise electric shock and device damage can be caused.

Cover the terminal plate before powering on, follow the instructions in this manual to connect power. PLC in/out signals wiring cannot be parallel with other High voltage or inference lines, they should be layout in separate slots.

Separate the PG terminal on CPU with high voltage.

Operation and maintenance

Don't touch the terminals with power on, in case of electric shock and device damage .

Turn off the power and then clean and tighten screws, connect and disconnect communication cable.

Don't dismantle the controller in case of damaging the internal parts.

Please reading this manual before modifying program, Start, test and stop the CPU.

Product obsolescence

The combustion of electrolytic capacitor on PCB can cause explosion, the main material on PLC is plastic which would generate toxic gas when burnt.

Please follow the local environment regulations to process the abandoned products

Preface

Thank you for choosing CO-TRUST PLCs products. Please reading this document before securely utilizing the abundant functions of this product.

Introduce

Chapter 1 describes the characteristics for CTH200 series CPUs and expansion modules;

Chapter 2 guides users to use CTH200 PLC;

Chapter 3 details the installation methods and dimensions for CTH200 PLC;

Chapter 4 details the specifications for CTH200 CPUs and expansion modules;

Chapter 5 describes the networks and communication protocols for CTH200 PLC;

Chapter 6 illustrates the main features for CTH200 PLC by use a few application examples;

Chapter 7 describes the Power budget calculation for CTH200 system;

Chapter 8 provides the fault diagnose for system Runtime;

Appendix provides application examples for multiple expansion modules and specified libraries, and all order number for this product profile.

Applicable Objects

All information about CTH200 PLC installing and debugging are oriented for Engineers, Installation technician, maintainer and automation qualified electrician.

Online Support

For related product materials and technical support, please visit http://www.co-trust.com

Contents

Cop	yrigl	ht		I
Saf	ety G	Guidelin	es	II
Pre	face.			IV
Cor	tent	s		V
1	F	Product	Overview	1
	1.1	CPU	J Introduction	1
	1.2	Exp	ansion Modules	3
	1.3	Max	c. System Configuration	5
	1.4	Net	work Architecture	6
	1.5	Sta	ndards and Specifications	7
2	Ģ	QuickS	tart	9
	2.1	PLC	Connection	9
	2.2	PLC	Communication Settings	11
		2.2.1	Serial port communication	11
		2.2.2	Ethernet Communication	12
		2.2.3	Modify PLC IP in System Block	14
	2.3	Cre	ate Program Network	14
		2.3.1	Edit Program	15
		2.3.2	Compile Program	16
		2.3.3	Download Program	17
		2.3.4	Run PLC	18
3	h	nstalla	tion	19
	3.1	Imp	ortant Notices	19
	3.2	Inst	allation Dimension Description	20
	3.3	Inst	allation Methods	21
	3.5	Rep	blace battery card	22
	3.4	Gro	ounding and Wiring	23
	3.6	Sup	pression Circuit	24
4	т	echnic	al Specifications	25
	4.1	Ger	neral Technical Specifications	25
	4.2	CPI	J Specifications and Diagram	25
		4.2.1	CPU Specifications	25
		4.2.2	CPU Schematic and wiring diagrams	36
		4.2.3	Communication Port	40
		4.2.4	DIP Switch	41

		4.2.5	Standard networking cable	41
	4.3	Dig	ital Expansion Modules Specifications	41
		4.3.1	Digital Input Modules Specifications	41
		4.3.2	Digital Output Modules Specifications	43
		4.3.3	Digital Input/Output Module Specifications	47
	4.4	Ana	alog Expansion modules Specification	52
		4.4.1	Analog Input module Specification	52
		4.4.2	Analog Output Module Specification	56
		4.4.3	Analog I/O Module Specification	58
	4.5	The	ermocouple and RTD Expansion Module Specifications	62
		4.5.1	RTD Module Specifications	62
		4.5.2	Thermocouple Module Specifications	68
		4.5.3	Temperature Module specifications	72
	4.6	PID	Module Specifications	78
	4.7	Cor	mmunication Module Specifications	84
		4.7.1	SM277A DP Slave Interface Module Specifications	84
		4.7.2	SM277B DP Slave Module Specifications	87
		4.7.3	SM277C CANopen Slave Module Specifications	89
	4.8	We	ighing Module Specifications	92
	4.9	Pos	sition Module Specifications	94
	4.10) BD	Expansion Board Specifications and Installation	97
		4.10.1	Analog Expansion Board Specifications	97
		4.10.2	CAN Expansion Board Specifications	100
		4.10.3	Expansion Board Installation	101
5	Ν	letwork	Communication	102
	5.1	PP	Communication	102
	5.2	MP	I Communication	103
	5.3	Fre	eport communication	104
	5.4	CA	Nopen Communication	104
	5.5	Eth	ernet Communication	105
6	A	Applica	tions	106
	6.1	CAI	Nopen Communication	106
		6.1.1	Components	106
		6.1.2	Network connection	107
		6.1.3	Procedures	107
	6.2	Мо	dbus TCP Communication	116
		6.2.1	Components	116
		6.2.2	Network connection	116
		6.2.3	Procedures	117

		6.2.4	Address Image for ModBus TCP slave	119
	6.3	UD	P PPI Communication	120
		6.3.1	Components	120
		6.3.2	Network connection	120
		6.3.3	Procedures	121
		6.3.4	Address Image for UDP PPI	125
	6.4	Ana	alog I/O Expansion Board	125
		6.4.1	Installation Notes	125
		6.4.2	Access the Expansion Board	126
	6.5	Red	cipe and Data Log	128
		6.5.1	Using recipe	128
		6.5.2	Using Data Logs	135
7	F	ower l	Budget	145
	7.1	Pov	ver Requirements	145
	7.2	5VE	DC Supply	146
	7.3	24\	/DC Supply	147
	7.4	Pov	ver calculation example	147
8	F	ault Di	agnose	149
	8.1	Dia	gnose with MagicWorks PLC	149
	8.2	Dia	gnose by using CTH200 CPU module	152
Ар	pend	lix		153
	А	CT-	MODBUS Master and Slave libraries	153
		A.1	CT_MODBUS Libraries	153
		A.2	Library Installation (General)	153
		A.3	CT_MODBUS Function description	155
	В	CTI	H200 CPU extended program space	162
		B.1	Function Description	162
		B.2	Instructions	162
	С	100	K expansion DB Library for CTH200 PLC	165
		C.1	Introduction	165
		C.2	Installation	165
		C.3	Ext_mem Description	167
		C.4	Application example	168
	D	CTI	H200 PLC PID Library	169
		D.1	PID_T library	169
		D.2	PID_setting library	175
	Е	mot	ion_ctrl_lib for Motion Control	181
		E.1	Description	181
		E.2	Installation	181

	E.3	Application Example	188
F	Weighing library for SM231 7WA module		
	F.1	Library Function description	191
	F.2	Description	196
G	SM	277A Module	199
Н	SM	277B Module	202
	H.1	PROFIBUS-DP Network Architecture	202
	H.2	SM277B Structure	203
	H.3	Application	203
I	VN	lemory library CT_savevmem	217
J	Pro	gramming Cable	220
	J.1	Install Drive	220
	J.2	Modify COM Port Number	225
	J.3	Release COM Port	227
K	Special Memory (SM)		
L	Ord	ler information	245

1 **Product Overview**

CTH200 PLCs are automatic controller oriented to the increasing OEM market in China. It combines rich experience of Co-trust engineers and can respond the market requirements for Industry 4.0. It features characteristics such as extensive models, variety expansions, Ethernet interaction, excellent performance, easy-to-use. This profile can provide economical and practical small automation solutions which facilitate the Industry 4.0 progress in China.

CTH200 is a joint name for all products in this family, which include CPU H224, CPU H226L, CPU H224X, CPU H226XL, CPU H228XL (The CPUH228XL only has relay output model and the others all have relay output and transistor output models); CTH200 CPUs can support a variety of expansion modules including but not limited to digital I/O modules, analog I/O modules, temperature collection modules and DP communication modules, they can help you solve industry automation issues with flexibility.

CTH200 PLC can communicate with upper computer via Ethernet port or RS485 port, programming with Magicworks PLC (as of MagicWorks PLC V2.08) or MicroWin.

CTH200 system consists of one individual CPU or one CPU plus up to 7 various optional expansion modules.



1.1 **CPU Introduction**

CTH200 PLCs are robust small programmable controllers which encapsulating not only micro-processor but also multiple digital I/O points, it can expand up to 7 modules via communication bus.



表 1-1 CTH200 CPUs

Specifications	Catalog number				
CPU main-control modules					
CPU H224 12KB program/8KB data,24VDC supply,14DI/10DO					
transistor-source outputs, 0.5A, 1 PPI port, 1 freeport, 1 Ethernet	CTH2 214-1AD33-0X24				
port,3 50KHz motion outputs					
CPU H224 12KB program/8KB data, 220VAC supply, 14DI/10DO					
relay outputs, 2A,1 PPI port, 1 freeport, 1 Ethernet port	CTH2 214-TDD33-0A24				
CPU H226L 12KB program/8KB data,24VDC supply,24DI/16DO					
transistor-source outputs,0.5A, 2 PPI/freeports,1 Ethernet port,3	CTH2 216-2AD33-0X40				
50KHz motion outputs					
CPU H226L 12KB program/8KB data, 220VAC supply, 24DI/16DO					
relay outputs, 2A, 2 PPI/freeports,1 Ethernet port	CTH2 216-2BD33-0X40				
CPU H224X 16KB program/108KB data, 24VDC supply, 14DI/10DO					
transistor-source outputs, 0.5A,1 PPI port, 1 freeport, 1 Ethernet	CTH2 214-1AX33-0X24				
port, 2 50KHz outputs (Pulse/Dir or PTO/PWM)					
CPU H224X 16KB program/108KB data, 220VAC supply,					
14DI/10DO relay outputs, 2A, 1 PPI port, 1 freeport, 1 Ethernet port	CTH2 214-10X33-0X24				
CPU H226XL 72KB program/110KB data, 24VDC supply,					
24DI/16DO transistor-source outputs, 0.5A, 2 PPI/freeports,1	CTH2 216-2AX33-0X40				
Ethernet port, 2 50KHz outputs (Pulse/Dir or PTO/PWM)					
CPU H226XL 72KB program/110KB data, 220VAC supply,					
24DI/16DO relay outputs, 2A, 2 PPI/freeports, 1 Ethernet port	CTH2 210-2BX33-0X40				
CPU H228XL 96KB program/110KB data, 220VAC supply,					
36DI/24DO relay outputs, 2A, 2 PPI/freeports, 1 Ethernet port	UITZZIO-35X33-UX6U				

CPU Characteristics:

Stable and Reliable

- ESD and EFT immunity, approved for strict industry environment, CE certified
- Three proofings (moisture proofing, salt spray proofing and fungus proofing), suitable for various industry environment
- Permanent preservation for user program and data
- Multiple password protection; one-way download for kernel program, permanent confidential
- The communication interfaces all have lightning protection, providing high reliability
- Build-in real-time clocks

Robust communication

- Integrated 3 communication ports
- Support for various protocols like Ethernet, MPI, PPI, Freeport, MODBUS etc.
- Exchanging 200Bytes per read-write operation, enhanced networking communication

High intelligence

- Integrated parameter self-tuning fuzzy logic algorithm and temperature control PID library, with high accuracy and dynamic performance
- Build-in plenty of integrated functions with simplified programming and flexible control
- High-speed closed loop can be delivered to support some high-speed system application
- Abundant of motion control functions, suitable for some synchronization and positioning applications

High speed and high-capacity

- Logical operation rate: 0.22µs for H224&H226L; 0.15µs for H224X&H226XL
- Floating-point calculation rate: 12µs for H224&H226L; 8µs for H224X&H226XL
- High program capacity: 12K-72Kbytes
- Large data space: 8K-110Kbytes
- High-speed Input counter: 4 for H224&H226L; 6 for H224X&H226XL
- High speed pulse output: tripple for H224&H226L; dual for H224X&H226XL

Ultra system expandation

- Analog I/O: H224 and H226L up to 32 I/Os; H224X and H226XL up to 194 I/Os
- Digital I/O: H224 and H226L up to 128 I/Os; H224X and H226XL up to 640 I/Os
- Up to 7 Extended I/O modules

1.2 **Expansion Modules**

CTH200 series CPUs offers I/Os, but various expansion modules can also be utilized to provide more additional I/Os and communication functions. The expansion modules include digital I/O modules, analog I/O modules, temperature collection modules and DP communication modules etc. These modules each consists of different I/O number, used for configuring various scale of I/Os with high cost performance.

All modules are installed with standard DIN35 rail,

Module name and Specifications	Ord. No.	
SM221 Digital Input module with 8 Inputs, 24VDC	CTH2 221-1BF32	
SM221 Digital Input module with 16 Inputs, 24VDC	CTH2 221-1BH32	
SM221 Digital Input module with 32 Inputs, 24VDC	CTH2 221-1BL32	
SM222 Digital Output module with 8 transistor outputs, 24VDC, 0.5A (with	CTH2 222-1BE32	
Output Protection)	GTH2 222-TBF32	
SM222 Digital Output module with 16 transistor outputs, 24VDC, 0.5A		
(with Output Protection)	GTTI2 222-TBH32	
SM222 Digital Output module with 32 transistor outputs, 24VDC, 0.5A		
(with Output Protection)	01112 222-10L32	

Table 1-2 Specifications for expansion modules

SM222 Digital Output module with 8 relay outputs, 2A	CTH2 222-1HF32
SM222 Digital Output module with 16 relay outputs, 2A	CTH2 222-1HH32
SM223 Digital Input/Output module with 4 24VDC inputs, 4 transistor	
outputs, 24VDC, 0.5A (with Output Protection)	CTH2 223-TBF32
SM223 Digital Input/Output module, 8 24VDC inputs, 8 transistor outputs,	
24VDC, 0.5A (with Output Protection)	CTH2 223-TBH32
SM223 Digital Input/Output module, 16 24VDC inputs, 16 transistor	
outputs, 24VDC, 0.5A (with Output Protection)	GTH2 223-TBL32
SM223 Digital Input/Output module, 4 24VDC inputs, 4 relay outputs, 2A	CTH2 223-1HF32
SM223 Digital Input/Output module, 8 24VDC inputs, 8 relay outputs, 2A	CTH2 223-1PH32
SM223 Digital Input/Output module, 16 24VDC inputs, 16 relay outputs,	
2A	CTH2 223-TPL32
SM231 Analog Input module with 4 inputs, 0 \sim 20 mA current input or \pm	
5V, \pm 2.5V, 0 \sim 10V, 0 \sim 5V voltage input, isolated 12 bit resolution	CTH2 231-0HC32
SM231 Analog Input module with 8 inputs, \pm 2.5V, 0 \sim 10V, 0 \sim 5V voltage	
input or optional 0 \sim 20 mA current input, isolated 12 bit resolution	GTH2 231-3HF32
SM231 Thermal resistance Temperature Input module, 2 RTDs, isolated	CTH2 231-7DB32
16 bit resolution	01112 231-77 032
SM231 Thermal resistance Temperature Input module, 4 RTDs, isolated	CTH2 231-7PC32
16 bit resolution	01112 201 11 002
SM231 Thermocouple Temperature Input module, 4 TCs, J/K/R/S/T/E/N,	CTH2 231-7PD32
isolated 16 bit resolution	01112 201 11 202
SM231 Thermocouple Temperature Input module, 8 TCs, J/K/R/S/T/E/N,	CTH2 231-7PF32
isolated 16 bit resolution	
SM231 Thermocouple PID module, 4-points J/K model with intelligent	CTH2 231-7TD32
PID, isolated 16 bit resolution	
SM231 Thermocouple PID module, 8-points J/K model with intelligent	CTH2 231-7TF32
PID, isolated 16 bit resolution	
SM231 Hybrid temperature Input module, 2-points NTC or PT100, dual	
$0\sim$ 20mA current or ±5V/±10V/0 \sim 10V/0 \sim 5V voltage inputs, isolated 16	CTH2 231-7ND32
bit resolution	
SM231 Thermal resistance temperature Input Module, 8NTC/PT100,	CTH2 231-7NF32
Isolated 16 bit resolution	
SM231 Weighing Module, single sensor input, 50Hz sample frequency,	
0.01% accuracy, 6VDC, 150mA excitation power output per channel,	CTH2 231-7WA32
Isolated 16 bit resolution	
SM232 Analog Output Module, dual $\pm 10V$ supply or $0 \sim 20$ mA current	CTH2 232-0HB32
outputs, isolated 12 bit voltage or 11 bit current resolution	
SM232 Analog Output Module, quad \pm 10V supply or 0~20mA current	CTH2 232-0HD32
outputs, isolated 12 bit voltage or 11 bit current resolution	
Sivi235 Analog input/Output Module, quad voltage/current inputs, single	CTH2 235-0KD32
voltage/current output, isolated 12 bit voltage or 11 bit current resolution	
SIVI253 Positioning module, two uniphase or AB phase HSC inputs, 2-axis	CTH2 253-1BH32
PIO/PVVIVI output, 200KHZ, CO-trust motion ctr lib.	
SIVIZITA PROTIDUS DP STAVE INTERTACE MODULE, 12Mbps traffic rate,	CTH2 277-0AA32

photoelectric isolated	
SM277B Profibus DP Slave module, 1.5Mbps traffic rate, photoelectric isolated	CTH2 277-0AB32
SM277C CAN Slave module, 8DI/6DO, photoelectric isolated, up to 7 extendable modules	CTH2 277-0AC32

Table 1-3 BD Expansion Board

Module Name	Specifications	Odr. No.
	Analog I/O Expansion Board, 2*12 bit resolution	
	inputs, 1*12 bit resolution voltage/current output	
	Analog I/O Expansion Board, 4*12 bit resolution	
	inputs, 2*12 bit resolution voltage/current output	
	CAN Master communication Expansion Board,	
	1Mbps, photoelectric isolated	



Notice

H224/H226L in CTH200 profile don't support the CAN-01 expansion board.

Features

- CTH200 series CPU can support up to 7 expandable modules
- All Analog modules have integrated CPU, with advanced filter technique, can provide excellent sampling stability.
- ALL I/Os of Digital modules have implemented photoelectric isolation and disturbance rejection.
- Integrated bus isolation, power isolation and interchannel isolation, high immunity from interference and high sampling accuracy, with intelligent fault diagnosis.
- The PID modules like Temperature Control can promote the respond speed of program executing.
- The expansion board for CAN master and the DP Slave module can significantly increase the interconnectivity and communication performance.
- The analog I/O expansion board has dual 12 bit voltage inputs and single 12 bit voltage/current input.

1.3 Max. System Configuration

- Up to 7 expansion modules per PLC connection
- Digital image register: 128DI/128DQ for H224/H226L; 640DI/640DQ for H224X/H226XL, in which including private image for CAN communication.
- Analog image register: 32AI/32AQ for H224/H226L; 194AI/194AQ for H224X/H226XL, in

which including private image for CAN communication.

1.4 Network Architecture

The typical network architecture for CTH200 system is shown as following:



Figure 1-2 CTH200 Network Architecture

Note:

1. Inter-PLCs communication

H224/H226L: 8 UDP_PPI connections, max. 200 bytes per connection. 5 MODBUS_TCP connections, max. 240 bytes per connection.

H224X/H226XL: 8 UDP_PPI connections, including 4 masters and 4 slaves, max. 200 bytes per connection. 4 MODBUS_TCP connections, including 2 masters and 2 slaves, max. 240 bytes per connection.

H228XL: 8 UDP_PPI connections, including 4 master and 4 slave connections, max. 200 bytes per connection. 6 MODBUS_TCP connections, including 3 masters and 3 slaves, max. 240 bytes per connection

2. PLC & HMI (or third-party software) connection, with HMI or the third-party software as master UDP PPI: H224/H226L can connect up to 8 HMIs; 4 for H224X/H226XL/H228XL.

MODBUS_TCP: H224/H226L can connect up to 5 HMIs; 2 for H224X/H226XL and 3 for H228XL.

3. CPU can access other devices as master, equivalently a master connection for the CPU itself.

4. CPU can be accessed as slave by other devices, equivalently a slave connection for the CPU itself.

1.5 Standards and Specifications

CTH200 series PLCs have been approved for various international and industrial standards, the specifications for operating environment are shown as table 1-4:

Environmental Conditions				
Transportat	ion and Storag	e		
Items		H224/H226L	H224X/H226XL/H228XL	
Temperature	9	-25℃ ~ 70℃	-40°C~+85℃	
Pressure		1080hPa~660hPa (for altitude w	<i>i</i> ithin -1000m ~ +3500m)	
Relative Hur	midity	5%~95%, no condensation	10%~95%, no condensation	
Dropping		1m, 5 times, transport package		
Operation				
Temperature	H-installation	0℃~55℃		
	V-installation	0℃~45℃		
Pressure		1080hPa~795hPa (for altitude w	<i>i</i> ithin -1000m ~ +2000m)	
Relative Humidity		10%~95%, no condensation		
Dellutent Or		Low salt mist, moist, dust fog et	с.	
Pollutant Co		SO2<0.5ppm, Relative Humidity	<60%, no condensation	
severe envir	onment	H2S<0.1ppm, Relative Humidity	<60%, no condensation	
EMC - Imm	unity			
ESD		Contact discharge: ±4KV (Class	A)	
IEC61000-4	-2	Air discharge: ±8KV (Class A)		
FFT		Power line: 2KV, 5KHz (Class A)		
	_1	Signal line: 2KV, 5KHz (I/Ocoup	ling clamp) (Class A)	
IEC61000-4-4		1KV, 5KHz (Commur	nication coupling clamp) (Class A)	
Impulse		Power line: 2KV (asymmetric) 1KV (symmetric) (Class B)		
IEC61000-4-5				
RFFMS		80MHz~1GHz, 10V/m, 80%AM (1KHz) (Class A)		
IEC61000-4	-3	1.4GHz~2GHz, 3V/m, 80%AM (1KHz)		
120010001	0	2GHz~2.7GHz, 1V/m, 80%AM (1KHz)		
RF interference		0.15MHz~80MHz, 10V/m, 80%AM (1KHz) (Class A)		
IEC61000-4	-6	15KHz~150KHz, 10V/m, 80%AM (1KHz)		
Short interru	ption and volt	Short interruption: 10ms		
change at D	C input	volt change: 80% , 120% 100ms		
IEC61000-4	-29		, ,	
Anti damping performance		Power line: 1KV		
IEC61000-4	-12	Digital I/O (as of 24V): 1KV		
Radiation E	mission			
EMI Noise		Measured at 10m		
EN55011 cl	ass A group 1	30MHz~230MHz, < 40dB (uV/m) peak		
		230MHz~1000MHz, < 47dB (uV/m) peak		
AC Conduction	on interference	Measured at 10m		
EN55011, class A group 1		0.15~0.5MHz, < 79dB (uV/m) peak; < 66dB (uV/m) peak		

Table 1-4 CTH200 series PLC standards and specifications

	0.5~30MHz, < 73dB (uV/m) peak; < 60dB (uV/m) peak				
Environmental test criteria					
Hot operation IEC60068-2	16 hours at 60 ℃				
Cold operation IEC60068-2	16 hours at -10 $^{\circ}$ C				
Hot start IEC60068-2	2 hours at 60°C				
Cold start IEC60068-2	2 hours at -10℃				
High-Low temperature	2h dwall time for 10°C 60°C temperature rising rate 1°C/min 2				
cycle operation					
IEC60068-2	cycles				
	High-temperature: 72h at 70℃				
Storage IEC60068-2	Low-temperature: 72h at -40 $^\circ C$				
Thermal shock	2h dwall time for 40°C 70°C verifies time staring 5 evelop				
IEC60068-2	3n dwell time for -40°C~70°C, variation time <1min. , 5 cycles				
Hot and humid	48h at 40℃				
IEC60068-2					
Alternate hot and humid					
test IEC60068-2	25 C~55 C 95%, 2 cycles				
sine vibration (bare	5~150Hz, 0.05G ² /Hz				
machine) IEC60068-2	150Hz~500Hz -3dB/oct, 1h/axis, with X/Y/Z 3 axes				
Impact (bare machine)	150 11ma pulsa Stimaa/direction				
IEC60068-2	rod, rims pulse, sumes/direction				
Flow mixed gas corrosion	H2S: 0.1ppm, NO2: 0.2ppm, CL2: 0.02ppm				
test IEC60068-2-60	Temperature 30°C, Humidity: 75%, cycle: 4days				
Hipot test					
24V/5V Inter-Nominal circuit	500 VAC				
110V/220V Circuit to GND	1500 VAC				
110V/220V Inter-circuit	1500 VAC				
110V/220V to 24V/5V	1500 VAC				

QuickStart 2

This chapter introduces how to connect, program and run CTH200 series PLC with Magicworks.

PLC Connection 2.1

■ When connecting CTH200 PLC, Please connect the CTH200 CPU to program device with the RS485 cable, then power up the CTH200 CPU.

CTH200 series PLC supports Ethernet communication, please connect the CTH200 CPU to program device with Standard Ethernet cable.

Power connection

The following Figures are diagram for 2 models of CPU:



DC Power

Figure 2-1 Power up the CTH200



Warning

Notice

Don't install and wire the CTH200 series PLC with power on, faulty operation can cause serious damage for machines and personal death. Ensure disconnecting power while install or disassemble any electric device.

Connecting with RS485 cable

How to connecting CTH200 CPU with Program computer using RS485 program cable is shown as figure 2.



Please install the drive for PLC program cable referring to Appendix K.

1. Connect USB port of the Cable to the communication port of program computer (PC), thus can generate a virtual serial port.

2, Connect RS485 interface of the cable to the Port0 or Port1 of CTH200 CPU.





PLC connection with net cable

图 2-3 所示为使用标准网线连接 CTH200 CPU 与编程设备。



Figure 2-3 connection between CTH200 PLC&PC using net cable

Using MagicWorks PLC

Double-click the icon in to start MagicWorks PLC software, select "File -> New" to create a new project. As shown in figure 2-3, this is a new project, in which user can click the respective item to open components in the MagicWorks PLC.



Figure 2-4 MagicWorks PLCnet cable

2.2 PLC Communication Settings

2.2.1 Serial port communication

Select the serial port communication protocol in "Set PG/PC Interface" dialog, which will be used as a interface for PLC communication. The default serial port is "PG/PC Cable (PPI)", please proceed as following:

1) Click the "Set PG/PC Interface" in the "Communications" screen.

Communications					
Address Local :	0	PC/PPI Cable (PPI)			
Remote :	2	Set PG/PC Interface			
PLC Type : ▼ Save PLC Type with Proje	CPU H224X REL 02.0	Access Point of the Application: MagicWorks PLC> FC/PFI Cable (PFI) (Standard for MagicWorks FLC)			
Network Parameters		Interface Parameter Setting:			
Interface :	PC/PPI Cable ()	PC/PPI Cable (PPI)			
Protocol :	PPI	CP645x-yMPI (TCP/IP) -> Realtek PCIe GBE Family Controller CPU300/200 (TCP/IP) -> Realtek PCIe GBE Family Controller			
Mode :	11 bit	CPU300/200-Remote (TCP/IP) -> Realtek PCIe GBE Family Controller			
Highest Station(HSA) :	31				
🗖 Supports Multiple Master	s				
Transmission Rate					
Baud Rate :	9.6 kbps	(Setting Parameters to a FC/PFI cable for a PFI network)			
Set PG/PC Interface		Properties OK Cancel Help			

Figure2-5 Magicworks PLC serial port settings

2) Select the "PC/PPI Cable (PPI)" in "Set PG/PC Interface", then click the "Properties" button in this dialog to set the communication parameters.

9.6Kbps

Properties - PC/PPI Ca	able (PPI)	×	
Station Parameters —			
Address:	Þ	×	1) PC/PPI Address: (
fimeout:	1 s	•	2)interface: COM1
Network Parameters —			3)Transmission rate:
Transmission Rate:	9.6 kbps	•	
Highest Station Addre	ss: 31	•	
Connection Parameters			
Connect to Port:		•	
🗌 Use remote program	ning (CTSC191-GPRS)		
Default 01	K Cancel	Help	

Communications		×
- Address Local : Remote :	0	PC/PPI Cable (PPI) Adress:0
PLC Type : ▼ Save PLC Type with Proj	CPU H224X REL 02.C ject	Access Point of the Application: MagicWorks FLC> PC/PPI Cable (PPI)
Network Parameters		(Standard for MagicWorks PLC)
Interface : Protocol : Mode : Highest StationOdSA) : □ Supports Multiple Maste Transmission Rate Baud Rate :	PC/PPI Cable () PPI 11 bit 31 ers 9.6 kbps	Interface Parameter Setting: PC/PPI Cable (PPI) CP645x-yMPI (TCP/IP) -> Realtek PCIe GBE Family Controller CPU300/200 (TCP/IP) -> Realtek PCIe GBE Family Controller CPU300/200-Remote (TCP/IP) -> Realtek PCIe GBE Family Controller
Set PG/PC Interface		(Setting Parameters to a PC/PPI cable for a PPI network)
		Properties OK Cancel Help

Click OK to return to the "Communications" page. Then double-click Refresh to find the PLC.

Note: if communication failed, Please do examine as the following steps:

1) Check wiring

Please use the cable provided by Co-trust (Order No. CTS7-191-USB) and ensure the connector remained intact. Switch PLC to STOP when the communication protocol had changed previously.

2) Check the drive

The cable provided by Co-trust must have matched drive, please obtain the drive from the following site: http://www.co-trust.com/cn/service.php?dlm=11&xlm=17

- 3) Check the communication settings
- 1. Select the PPI protocol (PC/PPI Cable).
- 2. Ensure the selected COM port not hold by other programs.
- 3. Select the suitable baud rate.

2.2.2 Ethernet Communication

Users can select and set the Ethernet communication protocol for CTH200 PLCs in in "Set PG/PC Interface" dialog, the selected port would be used as a interface, the available interfaces are as following:

- CPU300/200 (TCP/IP)
- CPU300/200-Remote (TCP/IP)

Here with the CPU300/200 (TCP/IP) -> Realtek PCIe GBE Family Controller as example, the procedures are as following:

(1) Click "Set PG/PC Interface" in the Project tree.

(2) Choose "CPU300/200(TCP/IP)-> Realtek PCIe GBE Family Controller" in the dialog.

💽 Communications		×
Address		TCP/IP -> Realtek PCIe GBE Fam
Host :	GZ-20150033	Set PG/PC Interface
Remote PLC:	192.168.1.20	Access Point of the Application:
PLC Type :	CPU H224X REI	MagicWorks PLC> CPU300/200 (TCP/IP) -> Realtek PCIe GBE Fam: 💌 (Standard for MagicWorks PLC)
▼ Save PLC Type with Pr	oject	Interface Parameter Setting:
Network Parameters		CPU300/200 (TCP/IP) -> Realtek PCIe GBE Family Controller
Interface : CPU300/200 (TCP/IP) -> Realte		PC/PPI Cable (PPI) CP645x-yMPI (TCP/IP) -> Realtek PCIe GBE Family Controller CPU300/200 (TCP/IP) -> Realtek PCIe GBE Family Controller
Protocol : TCP/IP		CPU300/200-Remote (TCP/IP) -> Realtek PCIe GBE Family Controller
- Communication Monitor		
Time Out :	45	
Set PG/PC Interface		(Setting Parameters to your NDIS and Ethernet/Internet gateway for a TCP/IP network)
		Properties OK Cancel Help

Figure 2-6 Magicworks PLC Ethernet communication setting

Build communication with CTH200 PLC:

1) Double-click the Refresh icon in the following dialog, MagicWorks PLC will search for and show the connected CTH200 CPU.

🕐 Communications			×
Address		TCD/ID > Paoltals DCIa CRE Fam	_
Host : Remote PLC:	GZ-20150033	Host:GZ-20150033 CPU H224X REL 02.01 MAC:00-60-6e-a2-a1-4f	
FLC Type :	CPU H224X REL 02.01	192.168.1.202:20000	
🔽 Save PLC Type with Pro	oject		- 1
-Network Parameters			- 1
Interface : CPV300/200 (1	CCP/IP) -> Realtek PCIe GBE Famil		
Protocol : TCP/IP			
Communication Monitor —			- 1
Time Out :	45 💌		
Set PG/PC Interface		OK Cance	1

2) Users can choose the CTH200 station and click OK after searching. If the MagicWorks PLC haven't found CTH200 CPU, please check wring first and then validate the Communication settings, after which repeat the above steps. When the PLC communication has established, The IPs for PC and PLC should be in same segment but can't identical, as shown in the following figure, IP for PLC searched by PC is 192.168.1.202, then the PC IP should be 192.168.1.XXX (in which XXX ranges from 1 to-255). Please set PC IP as following procedures:

🕹 本地连接 状态 🔹 ? 🗙	→ 本地连接 属性 ? 🗙	Internet 协议(ICP/IP)属性
常规 支持	常规 高级	常规
- 连接 状态:	连接时使用: 1999 Broadcom NetLink (TM) Gigabit 配置(C)	如果网络支持此功能,则可以获取自动指派的 IP 设置。否则, 您需要从网络系统管理员处获得适当的 IP 设置。
コム(Ara)日、	此连接使用下列项目 @): ♥ 雪字FROFINET ID RT-Frotocol ♥ 雪?SIMATIC Industrial Ethernet (ISO) ♥ 雪?IMATIC Condustrial Conference (ISO)	○目动获得 IP 地址(Q) ④使用下面的 IP 地址(Q): IP 地址(Q): 192.168.1100
活动 发送 — 收到 数据包: 134,939 106,675	安装 (0)	子阿捷码(①):
属性 (2) 禁用 (2)	 ✓ 连接后在通知区域显示图标 (2) ✓ 此连接被限制或无连接时通知我 (2) 	首选 DDS 服务器 (2): 各用 DBS 服务器 (a):
▲ 〔关闭①〕	▲ 確定 取消	▲ 【 和 A C C · · · · 」 确定 取消
1	2	3

2.2.3 Modify PLC IP in System Block

After established communication connection and you need to modify the IP address for CPU, you can open the System Block in Magicworks PLC to modify IP address.

Note: the modification can be effective after download the System Block into PLC. Then you need to search PLC again to establish connection (refer to section 2.2.2)

System Block
System Block PPI Ports CCP/IP Port Communication Ports Retentive Ranges Password Defaults Output Tables Input filters Pulse Catch Bits Background Time EM Configurations Configure LED Edit in Run Vse the Following IP Imask: 255.255.0.0 Gateway: 192.168.1.1 C Automatic Assigned DNS Server Fort: Wise the Following DNS Company ID: Confugure LED DNS: Alt DNS: Alt DNS: Alt DNS: Verify:
Configuration must be downloaded before taking effect. OK Cancel Default All Help

2.3 Create Program Network

This section describes how to create, download and run PLC program to help users learn the application for CTH200 PLC. The following program example use 3 instructions to shift left 1 bit for value transferred in QB0 at 1s interval.

Here shows the ladder diagram and statement list to explain logic relationship in the program.



Figure 2-7 CTH200 program example

Statement list (with annotation):

Network 1: LD SM0.1 // Enable with SM0.1 MOVB 1, QB0 // Transfer 1 to QB0 Network 2: LD I0.0 // Enable signal AN T37 // Circulate timer signal TON T37, 10 // Set timer T37, Tme 100ms x 10 = 1s Network 3: LD T37 // Set enable pulse via T37 RLB QB0, 1 // QB0 shift 1 bit left, with the PLC LEDs light on at 1s interval.

2.3.1 Edit Program

Click the Program Block to open the program editor, as shown in figure 2-8. User can drag&drop the ladder instructions into program editor, or use the shortcut for available instructions directly.

階 STL/LAD - [OB1(主程序) CAN-V-1-	VPLC1]	_ _
File Edit Insert PLC View Deb	g <u>W</u> indows <u>H</u> elp	_ ð ×
	🖞 🛍 🖉 🏹 💆 🔻 🕨 🔳	🔁 🖻 🔒 🖬 🍯 »
	🖃 🕕 Inter Symbol	Var Type 🛛 Data Type 🔶
Favorites	EN	IN BOOL
		TEMP
		TEMP
E Compare		F
⊕ 🔤 Convert	PROCRAM COMMENTS	
En Counters	Theorem Comments	
🗄 📻 Floating-Point Math	Network 1 Network litle	
🗄 💼 Integer Math	Network Comment	
🖭 📅 Program Control		
🕀 💼 Shift/Rotate		
🗄 📠 String		
E SEC blocks	Network 2	
FC blocks		
- 📅 FB blocks		
Multiple instances		
🖻 🏦 🎁 Libraries		
I		
1		
	Netw	vork 1 Row 1, Col 1 INS

Figure 2-8 Program editor

2.3.2 Compile Program

The program needs to be compiled when editing completely:

1)Select menu command "PLC -> Compile" or click Compile button

2)The output window at bottom will show status for compiling, if there occurs error, user can click the prompt to view details

Compiling PLC2 - Program Block
OB1(主程序)
Block Size = 83 (bytes), 0 errors, 0 warnings.
1
/ii

Figure 2-9 Program compile result

Save project:

1)Select menu command "File -> Save as".

2)Enter the required project name in "Name" dialog.

3)Select the required project Storage.

💽 Project Save As	×
Name:	
CAN-V-1-3(1)(1)(1)	
Storage:	
桩/O canlib_free_v1_3库文件和说明20161111	Browse
OK Cancel	Help

Figure 2-10 Project Storage

2.3.3 Download Program

Click the download icon 🔽 in toolbar or select the menu command "PLC -> Download" to download the program into CTH200, as shown in Figure 2-11 and 2-12. CTH200 PLCs support read/write online, which means user can write instructions or parameters into PLCs during Running, without switching to STOP.

🏧 下载		×
PPI Connection		
使用 达坝 按钮选择需要下轴印状。		
远程地址: 2		CPU H224X REL 02.01
道 单击"下载"开始。		
更多选项	下载	取消

Figure 2-11 Download program in serial communication

🚾 下載	×
CPW300/200 (TCP/IP)	
使用"选项"按钮选择需要下载的块。	
远程地址: 10.1.4.43:20000	CPU H224X REL 02.01
单击"下载"开始。	
更多选项	下载 取消

Figure 2-12 Download program in Ethernet communication

2.3.4 Run PLC

MagicWorks PLC can switch the CTH200 PLC into RUN mode and execute program when the Mode Switch of PLC set to RUN:

1)Click the RUN icon I in toolbar or select the menu command "PLC -> RUN".

2)Click Yes to enter RUN mode and the CPU would execute program, Q0.0-Q0.7 will light on circularly at 1s interval, which means left shaft the value circularly in Q memory.

🤨 Run		×
?	Place the PLC i	n RUN mode?
	Yes	No

图 2-13 运行程序

Users can monitor the program via project tree -> state table. MagicWorks PLC would show the appropriate results. Click the icon or select menu command "PLC -> STOP" would stop the PLC.

3 Installation

CTH200 PLCs have been designed easy for installation, they can be fixed into backplane of the cabinet via mounting hole, or use the DIN clamp to mount on a standard DIN rail. It's compact structure allow users utilizing space efficiently.

This chapter will guide user for the installation and wiring of CTH200 PLCs

3.1 Important Notices

CTH200 PLCs can be installed on the backplane of cabinet or on the standard DIN rail, vertically or horizontally. Users must observe the following notices:

Isolate the PLC with Heat, HV and Electronic noise

According to the general conventions, PLC with low voltage must be isolated with HV and electronic noise sources.

When mounted on the backplane of cabinet, the PLC should be arranged into lower temperature area of the cabinet to extend its lifetime.

Try to avoid putting the AC power line, high energy and high switching frequency DC line, low voltage signal line and communication cable into one slot.

Make room for heat dissipation and wiring

CTH200 PLCs are designed with natural ventilation and heat dissipation, with at least 30mm space above and below the module. Distance between the front plane and back plane must be at least 80mm.



Notice

Comparing with horizontal installation, the max. Ambient temperature allowed with vertical installation should lack for 10°C, and CPU should be installed below all expansion modules.

Enough spaces should be left for cable wiring and connecting when installing CTH200 PLC.



Figure 3-1 Installation

3.2 Installation Dimension Description

CTH200 PLC and all expansion modules have mounting holes, with which can be installed at back plane conveniently. The following figure shows the Installation Dimension for all PLC and expansion modules.



Figure 3-2 CTH200 PLC Installation Dimension

Items	L1(mm)	L2(mm)
CPU H224/H224X	137	129
CPU H226X/H226XL	196.5	188.5
CPU H228XL	200	195
CTH2 221-1BL32, CTH2 222-1BL32	107	100
CTH2 223-1BL32, CTH2 223-1PL32	137	129
CTH2 221-1BF32, CTH2 222-1BF32, CTH2 222-1HF32	46	20
CTH2 223-1BF32, CTH2 223-1HF32, CTH2 232-0HB32	40	30

01n2 221-10n32, 01n2 222-10n32, 01n2 223-10n32,		
CTH2 223-1PH32, CTH2 231-0HC32, CTH2 235-0KD32,		
CTH2 231-0HF32, CTH2 231-7HB32, CTH2 231-7HC32,		
CTH2 231-7PB32, CTH2 231-7PC32, CTH2 231-7PD32,	71.3	62.3
CTH2 231-7PF32, CTH2 231-7TF32, CTH2 231-7TD32,		
CTH2 231-7ND32, CTH2 231-7NF32, CTH2 277-0AA32,		
CTH2 277-0AB32		
CTH2 277-0AC32	90	82

3.3 Installation Methods

CTH200 PLC can be installed at standard DIN35 rails or panels.

Prerequisites

Make sure the equipment had been powered off before assembly and disassembly, meanwhile, all related devices must also be powered off.



Warning

Don't assemble and disassemble the CTH200 PLC and related devices with power, otherwise can cause electric shock or malfunction, even serious damage, injury or death.

Correct or equivalent modules must be used when changing or installing CTH200 PLC, meanwhile the direction and location must be correctly when changing modules, or it can result in damage, injury or death.



Notice

Incorrect modules would cause CTH200 PLC program failure.

Installation and Disassembly for CPU and expansion module

Following the procedures below:

Mounting panel

1)Location the open holes according to the dimensions on Figure 3-1;

2)Fix the modules on backplane by using appropriate screws;

3)When using expansion modules, connect the flat cable for expansion modules to the extended port below the front cover.

• Mounting DIN rail

1)Fix the rail on backplane with 80mm distance.

2) open the DIN clamp below the module, lock the module back on DIN rail.

3)When using expansion modules, connect the flat cable for expansion modules to the extended

port below the front cover.

4)Spin the module to approach the DIN rail, then close the DIN clamp.

5)Check the DIN clamp fit the rail closely.

6)Don't push the front of module, you can push the open holes instead to prevent damage.

• Mounting terminal strip

1) open the front cover of the terminal position.

2)make sure the module pins are alignment with the holes on terminal strip.3)push the terminal strip down into module and lock it up.



Caution

When mounting the CTH200 PLC vertically in high vibration environment, the DIN rail blocks should be used, thus backplane mounting is highly recommended to achieve high vibration protection.

• Disassembling CPU or expansion modules

1)Dismantle the power of CTH200 CPU.

2)Dismantle all cables and wires on module.

3)Open the front cover to pull up the extended flat cable from neighbor expansion module if there has one.

4)Dismount out the mounting screw or open the DIN clamp.

5)Remove the CPU and modules.

Disassembling terminal strip

1)Open the cover of the terminal strip.

2)Plug the screwdriver into the slot of terminal block as shown in the following picture.3)Pull down and push out the strip.



Figure 3-3 Dismantle the terminal strip

3.5 Replace battery card

Battery card is optional for CTH200 PLCs and it is removable, please proceed as following to replace it:

1) Unplug the cap of battery card with power-off.

2) Remove the original card vertically, in case damaging the card slot.

3) Plug the new battery card into slot and close the cap again.

It's recommended to backup data and cut-off the power of PLC, then you can replace with new battery. Battery Cap





Caution

Make sure replacing battery card with same specifications and models. Be careful to assemble/disassemble the battery, avoid damaging the other parts. Save all related data before replacing.

3.4 Grounding and Wiring

CTH200 PLCs and related devices must all be powered down before grounding and wiring. The available Electrical coding rules must be obeyed and related safety standards should be followed while installing and operating all devices.

It's important for all devices to ground and wire correctly, providing the optimal features and best noise protection for your system.

Always follow appropriate safety precautions and ensure that power to the CTH200 is disabled before attempting to install or remove the CTH200 or related equipment.



警告

Failure to disable all power to the PLC and related equipment during grounding or wiring procedures could result in death or serious injury to personnel, and/or damage to equipment.

3.6 Suppression Circuit

You should equip inductive loads with suppression circuits to limit voltage rise when the control output turns off. Suppression circuits protect your outputs from premature failure due to high inductive switching currents. In addition, suppression circuits limit the electrical noise generated when switching inductive loads.



Notice

The effectiveness of a given suppression circuit depends on the application, and you must verify it for your particular use. Always ensure that all components used in your suppression circuit are rated for use in the application.

DC Outputs and Relays That Control DC Loads

The DC outputs have internal protection that is adequate for most applications. Since the relays

can be used for either a DC or an AC load, internal protection is not provided.

Figure 3-4 shows a sample suppression circuit for a DC load. In most applications, the addition of a diode (A) across the inductive load is suitable, but if your application requires faster turn-off times, then the addition of a Zener diode (B) is recommended. Be sure to size your Zener diode properly for the amount of current in your output circuit.



Figure 3-4 Suppression Circuit for a DC Load

AC Outputs and Relays That Control AC Loads

The AC outputs have internal protection that is adequate for most applications. Since the relays

can be used for either a DC or an AC load, internal protection is not provided.

Figure 3-4 shows a sample suppression circuit for an AC load. When you use a relay or AC output to switch 115 V/230 VAC loads, place resistor/capacitor networks across the AC load as shown in this figure. You can also use a metal oxide varistor (MOV) to limit peak voltage. Ensure that the working voltage of the MOV is at least 20% greater than the nominal line voltage.



Figure 3-5 Suppression Circuit for an AC Load

4 **Technical Specifications**

4.1 General Technical Specifications

All S7-200 CPUs and expansion modules conform to the technical specifications listed in Table 4-1:

ltem	Description	
Rated Power	AC: 220V, DC: 24V	
Input	AC: 85 V~265V, DC: 20.4 ~ 28.8V	
Operation Temp	$0~\sim~55^{\circ}\!\mathrm{C}$	
Storage Temp	-25 \sim 70°C	
Ventilation	Inlet Air 50.8 mm below unit	
Humidity	5 \sim 95% (non-condensing)	
Electrical	Pulse width 50ns, repetition frequency 5kHz, 2,000V voltage peak	
Interference		
Vibration	Frequency 10 \sim 57Hz, range 0.1mm, accel 1.0g, 10 times each	
VIDIATION	dimension	
High voltage	Terminal to ground 2200VDC, I/O port to other terminal 1500VAC, dwell	
insulation	time 1 minute	
Ground	Type 3 (single point grounding with multi-branch)	
Operating	Dust proof, Noncorrosive environment	
environment		
Toppling	100 mm, 4 drops, unpacked	
Free Fall	1 m, 5 times, packed for shipment	

Table 4-1 Physical performance specifications for CTH200 PLCs

4.2 **CPU Specifications and Diagram**

4.2.1 CPU Specifications

Table 4-2 Performance specifications for CTH200 CPUs

Itomo	Description		
nems	H224/H226L	H224X/H226XL	H228XL
Size (W×H×D)	137×96×71.3mm	196.5×96×71.3mm	200×100×69.5mm
Boolean execution speed	0.22µs	0.15µs	
Float execution speed	12µs	8µs	8µs

User Program			H224X: 12+4KB		
		8+4KB	H226XL: 24+48KB		
			H228XL: 48+24+24KB		
Data		H224X: 8+100KB			
Data		SKB	H226XL/H228XL: 10+	100KB	
Data hold	with	FlashROM, Max.	super-capacitor and lit	nium battery,	
power-off		8KB, permanent	Max. 10KB, 200 hours		
		128DI/128DQ (not	640DI/640DO (including image for CAN		
Digital I/O Image		including image for	communication)		
		CAN communication)			
		32AI/32AQ (not	194AI/194AQ (including image for CAN		
Analog I/C) Image	including image for	communication)		
		CAN communication)			
Bit Memor	у (М)	256 bits			
Local Men	nory (L)	64 bytes			
SCR (S)		256 bits	1		
Pulse inpu	its	14	14	36	
Sin pha HSC		4 at 50KHz			
	Single phase	(HSC0~HSC3), only	6 at 50KHz (HSC0~HS	SC5)	
		support HSC mode 0			
		and 9			
	Two phase		4 at 30KHz		
			(not including HSC3 ar	nd HSC5)	
	•		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		
HSC input	voltage	18~26V			
HSPSO (Transistor		Motion ctr outputs: 3	Motion ctr outputs: 2 at 50KHz		
		at 50 KHz 00.0 -0.02	PTO/PWM: 2 at 50KHz		
			Q0.0~Q0.1		
Timed inte	errupts	2 with 1 ms resolution	۰ ۱		
Edge inter	rupts	4 up and/or 4 down			
Max. No. o	of	7			
expansion	modules				
BD expan	sion board	1			
		SF (RED): ON - system	n error, OFF - normal		
		RUN (Green): ON - Ru	n, OFF - Stop		
LED indicator STOP (Orange): ON - Stop, OFF - Run RMC (Green): ON - Enable RMC, OFF - Disable RMC					
		RMC (Green): ON - Enable RMC, OFF - Disable RMC			
		LINK/ACT (Green): ON	I - connected, flash - trai	nster, OFF -	
	disconnected				
Run switc	h	KUN/STOP, reset IP so	ettings with 6 times dial i		
A		(note: KUN→STOP co	unts 1 and so as with S	UY→KUN)	
Analog potentiom	eter	None	2 with 8 bit resolution	None	
Real-time	clock	Built-in with resolution	of ±120s/m.		

CTH200 PLC User Manual

Brogram Card	Support. users can choose to "overwrite/not overwrite" the	
Program Card	program/data blocks.	
Battery Card	No	Yes
Memory Card	No	Yes
Timer	Total for 256	Total for 512
	1ms: 4	1ms: 4
	10ms: 16	10ms: 272
	100ms: 236	100ms: 236
Counter	256 (data-hold while power-off)	

Table 4-3 Power specifications for CTH200 CPUs

ltem	Description	
Input Voltage	85~264VAC (47-63HZ), 20.4~28.8VDC, with anti-reverse	
input voltage	protection	
Inrush current	8A @ 264VAC, 6A @ 28.8VDC	
Isolation (field to logic)	AC: 1500VAC	
	DC: no isolation	
Hold up time (loss of	120/240VAC: 10ms/20ms	
power)	24VDC: 10ms	
Expansion bus +5V	660mA	
BD expansion board +5V	200mA	
Communication port +5V	10mA, 100R resistor	
Sensor supply 24VDC	<=300mA, ripple noise (<10MHZ) <1V PP	

${\it ${\bar{\pi}}$}$ 4-4 Communication specifications for CTH200 CPUs

CPU	H224/H226L	H224X/H226XL	H228XL		
RS485 communication					
	H224/H224X: 2, in which 1 PPI and 1 freeport				
No. of COM ports	H226L/H226XL: 2, PPI/Freeport				
	H228XL: 1, PPI/Freeport				
PPI Baud rate	9.6Kbps, 19.2Kbps,	9.6Kbps, 19.2Kbps, 187.5Kbps			
Freeport Baud rate	1.2Kbps~115.2Kbps				
Cable length (max)	With Isolated repeater: 1000m at 187.5Kbps, 1200m at 38.4Kbps				
Cable length (max.)	Without Isolated repeater: 50m				
Stations (max.)	32 for each segment, 126 for each network				
Masters (max.)	32				
Isolation	No				
Ethernet communication					
Interface type	1 standard Ethernet port				
communication					
standard					
transmission speed	10Mbps/100Mbps self-adaption				
self-adaption	Vac	No			
cross-connect	162				
Industrial Ethernet					
---------------------------	--	------------------------	-------------------	--	--
interface	RJ45				
(10/100Mbps)					
Protocol type	UDP_PPI, MODBUS_	TCP, Ethernet			
Configuration mathed	PC Searching PLC and downloading configuration via Eth				
Configuration method	port				
Connections (Max.)	Up to 8 UDP and 6 TC	CP connections for eac	h PLC		
		8 UDP_PPI	8 UDP_PPI		
	o UDF_FFI	connections,	connections,		
IT connection (Max)		4masters/4slaves.	4masters/4slaves.		
	connections master	4 MODBUS_TCP	6个MODBUS_TCP		
	/ slave insensitive	connections,	connections,		
	/ slave insensitive	2masters/2slaves	3masters/3slaves		
l Iser data volume	Up to 200 bytes used for TCP/IP Up to 240 bytes used for MODBUS_TCP				
	Local: 1~65535				
COM	Remote MiCO server:	mico.co-trust.com			
	Port: 20000				
Time for start or restart					
after reset					
	SF (RED): ON - syste	m error, OFF - normal			
	RUN (Green): ON - Run, OFF - Stop				
Indicators	STOP (Orange): ON - Stop, OFF - Run				
mulcators	RMC (Green): ON - Enable RMC, OFF - Disable RMC				
	LINK/ACT (Green): ON - connected, flash - transfer, OFF -				
	disconnected				
Cable length (Max.)	100m				
Isolation	COM port isolated				
Cable	Ethernet: CAT5e shield cable				

Table 4-5 Digital input specifications for CTH200 CPUs

Item	H224/H224X	H226L/H226XL	H228XL
No. of Inputs	14	24	36
Input Type	Drain/Source		
Rated Voltage	24VDC		
Voltage Range	20.4~28.8VDC		
Surge	35VDC, 持续0.5s		
Logic 1 (min.)	15 VDC, 2.5mA		
Logic 0 (max.)	5 VDC, 1mA		
Permissible leakage current (max.)	1mA		
Input filter	Configurable, H224/H226L support 3.4ms and 6.4ms; H224X/H226XL/H228XL support 0.2ms, 0.4ms, 0.8ms, 1.6ms, 3.2ms, 6.4ms, 12.8ms, default as 6.4ms		

Isolation (field to logic)	500VAC for 1 minute
Isolation groups	See wiring diagram
Inputs on simultaneously	All
Cable length (max.)	
Shielded	500 m normal inputs, 50 m HSC inputs
Unshielded	300 m normal inputs

Table 4-6 Digital output specifications for CTH200 CPUs

		Transistor	Relay		
lt	ems	H224/H226L	H224/H226L	H228XI	
		H224X/H226XL	H224X/H226XL	HILLOKE	
Туре		Solid State-MOSFET	Dry contact		
туре		(Sourcing)	Dry contact		
Rated volt	age	24VDC	24VDC 或 110V/22	PC 或 110V/220VAC	
Voltage Ra	ange	20.4~28.8VDC	5~30VDC: 5~250VAC		
Surge cur	rent (max.)	8A for 100ms	5A for 4s@10% du	ity cycle	
Rated cur	rent per point	0.54	2.04		
(max.)		0.5A	2.07		
Rated cur	rent per	64	84		
common (max.)	0A	0A		
Lamp load	d (max.)	5W	DC 30W, AC 200W	/	
On State r	resistance	0.3.0 typical (0.6.0 max)	020 (maximum w	hen new)	
(contact)		0.5 12 typical (0.0 12 max.)	0.2 22 (maximum w	nen new)	
Isolation C	Optical	500VAC for 1 minute	1500\/AC for 1 minuto		
(galvanic,	field to logic)				
		H224/H226L: 15µs	H224/H226I · 50us		
	Off to on	H224X/H226XL: 2µs(Q0.0,	H224X/H226XI /H2	228XI · 10ms	
Delay		Q0.1), 15µs (all other)			
(max.)		H224/H226L: 130µs	H224/H226I · 200u	IS	
	On to off	H224X/H226XL: 10µs(Q0.0,	H224X/H226XI /H2	28XI · 10ms	
		Q0.1), 130µs(all other)			
Lifetime m	nechanical		10 000 000 (no loa	d)	
cycles			10,000,000 (110,100		
Lifetime c	ontacts	100,000 (rated load 2A)			
Outputs of	n				
simultane	ously	7.01			
Connectin	g two	No	Vas only outputs in same group		
outputs in	parallel			roamo group	
Cable leng	gth (max.)				
Shielded		500m			
Unshielde	d	150m			

Specifications for program and data memory

Table4-7 Program Specifications for CTH200 CPUs

Items	Description			
Instructions	Basic instruction set for CTH200			
Software	Magicworks PL	Magicworks PLC/Step7 MicroWIN		
Sollware	(Program for using Ethernet port is only supported with Magicwork PLC.)			
Interface	RS485/Ethernet	t port		
Program	Support for U22			
online		4A/HZZOAL/HZZOAL		
Program				
language	STULAD			
		Main program: 1(OB1)		
		Subprogram: 128(0-127)		
DOLL	Types/NO.	Interrupt routine: 126(2-127), OB0 reserved, OB1 as main		
POU		program		
	Necting death	Main Program: 8 levels		
	Nesting depth	Interrupt routine: 1 level		
Accumulator	4			
	MODBUS RTU Communication library			
Built in library	MODBUS TCP Communication library			
Dulit-in library	PID_T Commur	ication library (H224/H226L supports 16 channels;		
	H224X/H226XL/H228XL supports 64 channels)			

Table 4-8 Data memory specifications

Items	H224/H226L	H224X/H226XL /H228XL	H224/H226L	H224X/H226XL/ H228XL	
	Digital input	image area (I)	area (I) Digital output image area (C		
Bit address range	l0.0~l15.7	l0.0~l79.7	Q0.0~Q15.7	Q0.0~Q79.7	
Byte address range	IB0~IB15	IB0~IB79	QB0~QB15	QB0~QB79	
Word address range	IW0~IW14	IW0~IW78	QW0~QW14	QW0~QW78	
DWord address range	ID0~ID12	ID0~ID76	QD0~QD12	QD0~QD76	
Access	immediate/direct	/indirect access			
Data hold	power-down data retention is not supported				
	Analog input image area (AI) Analog output image ar			image area (AQ)	
Bits for each channel	16 bit		-		
Word address range	AIW0~AIW62	AIW0~AIW386	AQW0~AQW62	AQW0~AQW386	
Access	immediate/direct	/indirect access			
Data hold	power-down data	a retention is not si	upported		
		Variable	memory(V)		
	H224/H226L	H224X	H226	XL/H228XL	
Storage (bytes)	8K	8K (expanded u to 108K)	up 10K (expand	ed up to 110K)	
Bit address range	V0.0~V8191.7	V0.0~V8191.7	V0.0~V1023	39.7	
Byte address	VB0~VB8191	VB0~VB8191	VB0~VB102	VB0~VB10239	

range					
Word address	\/\\/0~\/\\/8190	\/\//0~\/\//8190	\/\/\0~\/\/\10238		
range	*****	*****	VVV0 VVV10200		
range	VD0~VD8188	VD0~VD8188	VD0~VD10236		
Access	immediate/direct/ir	ndirect access			
Data hold	power-down data	retention is not suppo	orted		
		special mem	ory (SM)		
	H224/H226L	H224X/H226XL/H2	228XL		
Storage	550bytes	550bytes 650bytes			
Bit address range	SM0.0~SM549.7	SM0.0~SM549.7 SM0.0~SM649.7			
Byte address range	SMB0~SMB549	SMB0~SMB649			
Word address range	SMW0~SMW548	SMW0~SMW648			
DWord address range	SMD0~SMD546	SMD0~SMD646			
Access	The first 30 bytes	can be accessed wit	h read-only, support direct/indirect		
	access				
Note: for detailed	d information abou	t SM, please refer to	o appendix L in this document.		
	Int	ternal memory (M)			
Storage (bytes)	32 bytes				
Bit address range	M0.0~M31.7				
Byte address range	MB0~MB31				
Word address range	MW0~MW30				
DWord address range	MD0~MD28				
Access	direct/indirect access				
Data hold	configurable as all or partial retention at power-down				
	L	.ocal variable (L)			
Storage (bytes)	64 bytes				
Bit address range	L0.0~L63.7				
Byte address range	LB0~LB63				
Word address range	LW0~LW62				
DWord address range	LD0~LD60				
Access	direct access				
Data hold	Retention for subp	orogram (only for H22	24X and H226XL), no data		
	retention.		0)		
	Accu	mulator register (A	6)		
NO.	4				
Bit address range	Not support				
Byte address range	AC0~AC3				
Word address range	AC0~AC3				
DWord address range	AC0~AC3				
Access	Direct access				

Data hold	Not support				
Sequence Control Relay (S)					
Storage (bytes)	32				
Bit address range	S0.0~S31.7	\$0.0~\$31.7			
Byte address range	SB0~SB31				
Word address range	SW0~SW30				
DWord address range	SD0~SD28				
Access	direct/indirect a	ccess			
Data hold	Not support				
Timer (T) - H224/	H226L				
Туре	Resolution	Quantity	No.	Max. time	
	1ms	2	T0, T64	32.767s	
TONR	10ms	8	T1~T4, T65~T68	327.67s	
	100ms	54	T5~T31, T69~T95	3276.7s	
	1ms	2	T32, T96	32.767s	
TON/TOF	10ms	8	T33~T36, T97~T100	327.67s	
	100ms	182	T37~T63, T101~T255	3276.7s	
Timer (T) - H2242	X/H226XL/H228X	Ĺ			
Туре	Resolution	Quantity	No.	Max. time	
	1ms	2	T0, T64	32.767s	
TONR	10ms	8	T1~T4, T65~T68	327.67s	
	100ms	54	T5~T31, T69~T95	3276.7s	
	1ms	2	T32, T96	32.767s	
TON/TOF	10ms	8+256	T33~T36, T97~T100, T256~T511	327.67s	
	100ms	182	T37~T63, T101~T255	3276.7s	
Access	Support direct/in	ndirect acce	ssing for counter register,	only direct	
AUCESS	accessing for st	atus bit			
Retention	Can be configurable for the current count value, not support for status bit				
Counter (C)					
No.	256				
counting mode	Count up/count	down/count	up and down		
Max. value	32767				
Access	Support direct/in accessing for st	Support direct/indirect accessing for counter register, only direct accessing for status bit			
Retention	Can be configurable for the current count value, not support for status bit				

Table 4-9 data types for CH200

Туре	Size (bit)	description	Value range
Boolean	1	布尔值	0~1
Byte	8	Unsigned byte	0~255
Word	16	Unsigned integer	0~65535
integer	16	Signed integer	-32768~+32767
Dword	32	Unsigned double integer	0~4294967295

Double Integer	32	Signed double integer	-2147483648~+2147483647
REAL	32	IEEE 32 bits float	+1.175495E-38~+3.402823E+38 -1.175495E-38~-3.402823E+38
String	1~255 x 16	ASCII string: 1 bytes characters + ASCII characters	none

Password access control

Items	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Level 4
Read-write user data	Y	Y	Y	Y
RUN/Stop/power on reset	Y	Y	Y	Υ
Read-write real time clock	Y	Υ	Υ	Υ
Write Q at STOP	Y	validate password	validate password	validate password
Mandatory data	Y	validate password	validate password	validate password
Upload program block/DB/hardware configuration	Y	Υ	validate password	Ν
download program block/DB/hardware configuration	Y	validate password	validate password	validate password (hardware configuration is not permitted to download)
Clear program block/DB/hardware configuration	Y	validate password	validate password	validate password (hardware configuration is not permitted to delete, , Allow to delete all three)
Edit at Runtime	Y	validate password	validate password	N
First or multiple scan	Y	validate password	validate password	validate password
Refresh scan	Y	validate password	validate password	validate password
Project Comparison	Y	Y	validate password	Ν
Program condition monitoring (timestamp compare is allowed)	Y	Y	Y	Υ
Program condition monitoring (timestamp compare is not allowed)	Y	validate password	validate password	N

Real time clock and interrupt

Table 4-11 Real time clock for CTH200

Factory setting	Not set, fixed at 00:00:00 of 1/1/1990, Sunday
Retention at power down	Approx. 100h (typical at 25°C)
Resolution	Bias <120s each month
Read clock	Read via TODR/TODRX instruction or software

Set clock	Set via TODW/TODWX instruction or software				
General clock format (8	General clock format (8 bytes)				
T BYTE	Description	Byte data			
0	Year(0-99)	Current year (BCD value)			
1	Month(1-12)	Current Month (BCD value)			
2	date(1-31)	Current date (BCD value)			
3	hour(0-23)	Current hour (BCD value)			
4	minute(0-59)	Current minute (BCD value)			
5	second(0-59)	Current second (BCD value)			
6	0	Reserved, always set as 00			
7	day of the week(1-7)	The current day of the week, 1=sunday (BCD value)			
Extended clock format (19 bytes)				
0	Year(0-99)	Current year (BCD value)			
1	Month(1-12)	Current Month (BCD value)			
2	date(1-31)	Current date (BCD value)			
3	hour(0-23)	Current hour (BCD value)			
4	minute(0-59)	Current minute (BCD value)			
5	second(0-59)	Current second (BCD value)			
6	0	Reserved, always set as 00			
7	day of the week (1-7)	The current day of the week, 1=sunday (BCD value)			
8	Time zone	00H-03H, 08H,10H-13H, FFH			
9	Modified hours (0-23)	Modified values, hour (BCD value)			
10	Modified minutes (0-59)	Modified values, minute (BCD value)			
11	Starting month (1-12)	Starting month in DST (BCD value)			
12	Starting date (1-31)	Starting date in DST (BCD value)			
13	Starting hour (0-23)	Starting hour in DST(BCD value)			
14	Starting minute (0-59)	Starting minute in DST (BCD value)			
15	Ending month (1-12)	Ending month in DST (BCD value)			
16	Ending date (1-31)	Ending date in DST (BCD value)			
17	Ending hour (0-23)	Ending hour in DST (BCD value)			
18	Ending minute (0-59)	Ending minute in DST (BCD value)			

The following table lists interrupts supported by CTH200.

Table 4-12 interrupts supported by CTH200

Groups and priority	No.	Group	Description	
	8	0	Port 0: receive character	
Communication	9	0	Port 0: transfer complete	
Communication	23	0	Port 0: complete receiving message	
	24	0	Port 1: complete receiving message	
(Top Priority)	25	0	Port 1: receive character	
(Top I nonty)	26	0	Port 1: transfer complete	
	36	0	Module diagnostics interrupt	
	0	1	rising edge, I0.0	
	2	1	rising edge, I0.1	
	4	1	rising edge, I0.2	
	6	1	rising edge, I0.3	
	1	1	falling edge, 10.0	
	3	1	falling edge, I0.1	
	5	1	falling edge, I0.2	
	7	1	falling edge, I0.3	
	12	1	HSC0 CV=PV	
	27	1	HSC0 direction change	
	28	1	HSC0 External recovery/Zphase	
disperse	13	1	HSC1 CV=PV	
(Medium Priority)	14	1	HSC1 direction change	
	15	1	HSC1 External recovery	
	16	1	HSC2 CV=PV	
	17	1	HSC2 direction change	
	18	1	HSC2 External recovery	
	19	1	PTO 0 complete interrupt	
	20	1	PTO 1 complete interrupt	
	32	1	HSC3 CV=PV	
	29	1	HSC4 CV=P	
	30	1	HSC4 direction change	
	31	1	HSC4 External recovery/Z phase	
	33	1	HSC5 CV=PV	
	10	2	timer interrupt 0	
Timer	11	2	timer interrupt 1	
(Lowest priority)	21	2	Timer T32 CT=PT interrupt	
	22	2	Timer T96 CT=PT interrupt	

4.2.2 CPU Schematic and wiring diagrams

Schematics



Figure 4-1 CTH2 214-1AD33-0X24



Figure 4-2 CTH2 214-1BD33-0X24



Figure 4-3 CTH2 216-2AD33-0X40



Figure 4-4 CTH2 216-2BD33-0X40



Figure 4-5 CTH2-218-3BX33-0X60

Wiring Diagrams



Figure 4-6 CTH2 214-1AD33-0X24



Figure 4-7 CTH2 214-1BD33-0X24



Figure 4-8 CTH2 216-2AD33-0X40



Figure 4-9 CTH2 216-2BD33-0X40







Figure 4-11 CTH2 214-1BX33-0X24



Figure 4-12 CTH2 216-2AX33-0X40



Figure 4-13 CTH2 216-2BX33-0X40



Figure 4-14 CTH2 218-3BX33-0X60

4.2.3 Communication Port

Pin Assignments for CTH200 PLC communication ports

Table 1-11-1	Standard	RS185	Communication port
Table 4-14-1	Slanuaru	K3400	Communication port

Connector	Pin Number	Port 0	Port 1
	1	Chassis ground	Chassis ground
	2	+24V Return	+24V Return
	3	RS485 signal B	RS485 signal B
1	4	RTS (TTL)	RTS (TTL)
6	5	+5V Return	+5V Return
9	6	+5V, 100Ω	+5V, 100Ω
5	7	+24V	+24V
	8	RS485 signal A	RS485 signal A
	9	NC	NC
	Connector shell	Chassis ground	Chassis ground

Table 4-14-2 4pin RS485	Communication port	(only for CPU H228XL)
-------------------------	--------------------	-----------------------

Connector	Pin Number	Signal	Definition
	1	0V	Logic common
	2	A	RS485 signal A
	3	В	RS485 signal B
321	4	Т	Terminal resistor,
4			connect with pin2

Table 4-14-3 RJ45 Ethernet port

RJ45 Connector	Pin Number	Signal	Definition
	1	TX+	Data send positive
	2	TX-	Data send negative
1:1X+ 2:TX-	3	RX+	Data receive positive
3:RX+ 4:TERM	4	TERM	
5:TERM 6:RX-	5	TERM	
7:TERM 8:TERM	6	RX-	Data receive negative
	7	TERM	
	8	TERM	

4.2.4 DIP Switch

Two-state switch	State	Operation	Signal definition
	ON	UP	RUN
	OFF	Down	STOP
		Dial 6 times in	Reset IP (RUN->STOP
		2 seconds	counts, vice versa)

4.2.5 Standard networking cable

There are two kinds of specification shown as following:



parallel lines - identical sequence, 568B color code. Crosswire - different sequence, 568A color code.

4.3 Digital Expansion Modules Specifications

4.3.1 Digital Input Modules Specifications

Table 4-16 Digital Input Modules Specifications

Order No.	CTH2 221-1BF32	CTH2 221-1BH32	CTH2 221-1BL32
Dimension			
Size (W×H×D)	46 × 96 × 62mm	71.3 × 96 × 62mm	138 × 96 × 62mm
Power Supply			
Power loss	2W	3W	3W
Power	24VDC		
+5VDC current	57mA	79mA	179mA

consumption				
Input				
Inputs	8	16	32	
Туре	Drain/Source			
Input Voltage				
Rated voltage	24VDC			
Max. Permit Voltage	30VDC			
Surge	35VDC, 0.5s			
Logic "1"	15~30V			
Logic "0"	0∼5V			
Isolation				
Optical (galvanic,	500 /AC for 1 minute			
field to logic)				
Isolation Groups	4 points		8 points	
Input delay (max.)	4.5ms			
Leakage current	1mA AC			
(max.)				
Cable length (max.)				
Unshielded	300m			
Shielded	500m			
Output on simultaneously				
40°C	8	16	32	
50℃	8	16	32	

Wiring Diagrams

SM221 DI Module (CTH2 221-1BF32)



SM221 DI Module (CTH2 221-1BH32)



SM221 DI Module (CTH2 221-1BL32)



4.3.2 Digital Output Modules Specifications

Transistor Output

Table 4-17 Digital Output Modules Specifications

Order No.	CTH2 222-1BF32	CTH2 222-1BH32	CTH2 222-1BL32	
Dimension				
Size(W×H×D)	46 × 96 × 62mm	71.3 × 96 × 62mm	138 × 96 × 62mm	
Power supply				
Power loss	2W	3W	3W	
+5VDC consumption	57mA	79mA	174mA	
Output				
No.	8	16	32	
Туре	固态MOSFET			
Voltage				
Rated voltage	24VDC			
Voltage range	20.4~28.8VDC			
Logic"1"	Min. 20VDC			
Logic"0"	Max. 0.1VDC (10KΩ load)			
Output current				
Signal"1"	0.5A	0.5A	0.5A	
Outputs per	8	8	8	

common						
Output on	0	16	22			
simultaneously	0	10	32			
Rated current per	4.0	4.0	4.0			
common (max.)	44	48	4A			
Lamp load (max.)	5W	5W	5W			
On state resistance	0.20	0.20	0.20			
(contact)	0.312	0.312	0.312			
Leakage current	10.14	1044	1044			
(max.)	ΤΟμΑ	ΤΟμΑ	τομΑ			
Surge current	84 100mc	8A 100mc	8A 100mc			
(max.)	oA, TUUIIIS	oA, Tuunis	oA, Tuunis			
Isolation						
Optical (galvanic,	500 VAC for 1 minute					
field to logic)						
Isolation groups	8 points					
Output Delay (RL =	Output Delay (RL = 50Ω)					
Off to On	Max. 50µs	Max. 50µs				
On to Off	Max. 200µs					
Cable length (max	Cable length (max.)					
Unshielded	150m	150m				
Shielded	500m					

Wiring Diagrams

SM222 Transistor output module (CTH2 222-1BF32)



SM222Transistor output module (CTH2 222-1BH32)



SM222 Transistor output module (CTH2 222-1BL32)

	•	ļ	ļ	ļ	ļ			ļ	ļ	ļ	Ì				+	þ	þ	þ	İ	ļ	ļ	ĺ	
\otimes	$) \bigcirc$	\bigcirc	\oslash	\oslash																			
1M	1L+	0	1	2	3	٠	٠	4	5	6	7	٠	٠	2M	2L+	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
																					СТН2	SM2 2 222-	22 DC 1BL32
3M	3L+	0	1	2	3	•	٠	4	5	6	7	Ť	٠	4M	4L+	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
\bigcirc	\bigcirc	\oslash	\bigcirc	\bigcirc																			
	+_	ļ	ļ	ļ	ļ			ļ	ļ	ļ	ļ				+	ļ	ļ	ļ	ļ	ļ	ļ	ļ	
	CTH2 222-1BL接线图																						

Relay Output

Table 4-18 Digital Output Module Specifications

Order No.	CTH2 222-1HF32	CTH2 222-1HH32			
Dimension					
Size(W×H×D)	46 × 96 × 62mm	71.3 × 96 × 62mm			
Power Supply					
Power loss	2W	3W			
Consumption (+5VDC)	68mA	115mA			
Output features					
No.	8	16			
Type Relay - dry contact					
Voltage range	Voltage range DC: 5~30V, AC: 5~250V				
Output Current					
Logic "1"	2A	2A			
Outputs per common	4	4			
Output on simultaneously	8	16			
Rated current per	ο Λ	84			
common (max.)	0A				
Lamp load (max.)	5W	5W			
On state resistance	0.20	0.20			
(contact)	0.232	0.232			

Surge current (Max.)	7A	7A		
Short protection	External	External		
Isolation				
Isolation groups	4 points			
Coil to logic	None			
Coil to contact	1500VAC for 1 minute			
Resistance (coil to				
contact)				
Relay				
Switching delay (max.)	15ms			
Switching frequency	111-			
(max.)				
Lifetime mechanical	20,000,000			
cycles	30,000,000			
Lifetime contacts	300,000			
Cable length (max.)				
Unshielded	150m			
Shielded	500m			

Wiring Diagrams

SM222 Relay output module (CTH2 222-1HF32)



SM222 Relay output module (CTH2 222-1HH32)



4.3.3 Digital Input/Output Module Specifications

Transistor Output

Table 4-19 Digital DI/DO Module Specifications

Factures	4 DI/DO	8 DI/DO	16 DI/DO			
realures	24VDC	24VDC	24VDC			
Order No.	CTH2 223-1BF32	CTH2 223-1BH32	CTH2 223-1BL32			
Dimension						
Size (W×H×D)	46 × 96 × 62mm	71.3 × 96 × 62mm	138 × 96 × 62mm			
Power supply						
Power loss	2W	3W	3W			
+5VDC Consumption	57mA	73mA	115mA			
Input						
No.	4	8	16			
Туре	drain/source					
Input Voltage						
Rated Voltage	24VDC					
Max. Permitted voltage	30VDC					
Surge	35VDC, 0.5s	35VDC, 0.5s				
Logic "1"	15~30V	15~30V				
Logic "0"	0~5V					
Isolation						
Optical (galvanic,	500VAC for 1 minute	5				
field to logic)		,				
Isolation Groups	4 points	8 points				
Input delay (max.)	4.5ms					
Leakage current	1mA AC	4=4.40				
(max.)						
Output on simultane	ously					
40°C	4	8	16			
50°C	4	8	16			
Output						

No.	4	8	16				
Туре	固态MOSFET	固态MOSFET					
Output Voltage							
Rated load Voltage	24VDC						
Range	20.4~28.8VDC						
Logic "1"	Min. 20VDC						
Logic "0"	Max. 0.1VDC (at 10	<Ω load)					
Output Current							
Rated current per	0.5A	0.5A	0.5A				
Outputs per common	4	8	8				
Output on simultaneously	4	8	16				
Rated current per common (max.)	2A	4A	4A				
Lamp load (max.)	5W	5W	5W				
On state resistance (contact)	0.3Ω	0.3Ω	0.3Ω				
Leakage current (max.)	10mA	10mA	10mA				
Surge current (max.)	8A, 100ms	8A, 100ms	8A, 100ms				
Isolation	Optical (galvanic, fie	Id to logic), 500VAC for	1 minute				
Isolation groups	4 points	4点	4/4/8点				
Output Delay (RL =	50Ω)						
Off to On	Max 50ms						
On to Off	Max 200ms						
Cable length (max.)							
Unshielded	150m						
Shielded	500m						



Caution

24V DC Digital expansion modules support Short, Overcurrent and Overvoltage Protection.

Wiring Diagrams

SM223 Digital I/O module (CTH2 223-1BF32)



SM223 Digital I/O module (CTH2 223-1BH32)



SM223 Digital I/O module (CTH2 223-1BL32)



Relay Output

Table 4-20 Digital I/O module Specifications

Feeturee	4DI×24VDC	8DIx24VDC	16DIx24VDC		
realures	4DO×Relay 8DO×Relay		16DO×Relay		
Order No.	CTH2 223-1HF32	CTH2 223-1PH32	CTH2 223-1PL32		

Dimension					
Size(W×H×D)	46 × 96 × 62mm	71.3 × 96 × 62mm	138 × 96 × 62mm		
Power Supply					
Power Loss	2W	3W	6W		
+5VDC consumption	58mA	89mA	150mA		
L+ current	output 9mA per point	when switch on	-		
L+ Voltage	20.4-28.8VDC				
Input					
No.	4	8	16		
Туре	Drain/Source				
Input voltage					
Rating	24VDC				
Max. Permitted	200/100				
voltage	30000				
Surge voltage	35VDC, 0.5s				
Logic "1"	15~30V				
Logic "0"	0~5V				
Isolation					
Optical (galvanic,	500V/AC for 1 minute				
field to logic)		SUOVAC IOI I IMINULE			
Isolation Groups	4 point	4 point	8 point		
Input delay (max.)	4.5ms				
Leakage current	1mA AC				
(max.)					
Output on simultar	neously				
40°C	4	8	16		
50°C	4	8	16		
Output					
No.	4	8	16		
Туре	Relay-dry contact		<u>-</u>		
Output voltage	DC: 5~30V, AC: 5~25	50V			
Output Current					
Signal "1"	2A	2A	2A		
Rated current per	· •				
common (max.)	8A	8A	8A		
Light load	DC: 30W, AC: 200W	DC: 30W, AC:	DC: 30W, AC: 200W		
contact resistance	0.20	0.20	0.20		
surge current (max)	7A. Contact closure		1		
short-circuit					
protection	External				
<u>继由器特性</u>					
Switching delay					
(max.)	15ms				
(

Switching	14-			
frequency (max.)	1112			
Lifetime mechanical	20,000,000			
cycles	30,000,000			
Lifetime contacts	300,000			
Cable length (max)				
Unshielded	300m			
shielded	500m			

Wiring Diagrams

SM223 Digital I/O Module (CTH2 223-1HF32)



SM223 Digital I/O Module (CTH2 223-1PH32)



SM223 Digital I/O Module (CTH2 223-1PL32) N··· M L···L+ N··· M L···L+ N...M N… N N... M ľ $\bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc$ 0 SM223 DC/RELAY CTH2 223-1PL32 Μ . . . ۰ $\oslash \oslash \oslash$ \oslash $\oslash \oslash \oslash \oslash$ \oslash $\oslash \oslash$ \oslash \oslash \oslash $\oslash \oslash$ \oslash \oslash $\oslash \oslash$ \oslash \oslash \oslash \oslash 24VDC电源 CTH2 223-1PL接线图

4.4 Analog Expansion modules Specification

4.4.1 Analog Input module Specification

Table 4-21 SM231-0HC Specifications

Dimension			
Size (W×H×D)	71.3×96×62mm		
LED	24V power , ON→normal, OFF→faulted		
Power Supply			
+5VDC Consumption	87mA		
L+	17mA		
L+ Coil Voltage	20.4~28.8VDC		
Power consumption	2W		
Analog Input			
No.	4		
Isolation (field to logic)	500VAC for 1 minute Opto-couplers isolation		
Input type	Differential		
Input ranges			
Voltage (unipolar)	0~10V, 0~5V		
Voltage (bi-polar)	±5V, ±2.5V		
Current	0~20mA		
Data word format	-		
Unipolar	0~32000		
bi-polar	-32000~32000		
Resolution, full-scale			
Voltage (unipolar)	2.5mV(0 \sim 10V range); 1.25mV(0 \sim 5V range)		
Voltage (bi-polar)	2.5mV(±5V range); 1.25mV(±2.5V range)		
Current	5µA(0 \sim 20mA range)		
Analog to digital	~ 300us		
conversion time			
Analog input step	1.5ms		
response			
Common mode	40dB, DC 60Hz		

rejection	
Common mode veltage	Signal voltage plus common mode voltage
Common mode voltage	must be \leqslant 12V
DC Input impedance	» =10MΩ
Maximum input voltage	30V
Maximum input current	30mA

Wiring Diagrams

SM231 AI Module (CTH2 231-0HC32)



Calibration and Configuration

[DIP configuration]



[Input Calibration]

The calibration adjustments affect the instrumentation amplifier stage that follows the analog

Multiplexer. Therefore, calibration affects all user input channels. Even after calibration, variations in the component values of each input circuit preceding the analog multiplexer will cause slight differences in the readings between channels connected to the same input signal

To meet the specifications, you should enable analog input filters for all inputs of the module.

Select 64 or more samples to calculate the average value.

To calibrate the input, use the following steps:

1) Turn off the power to the module. Configure DIP to Select the desired input range.

- 2) Turn on the power to the CPU and module. Allow the module to stabilize for 15 minutes.
- 3) Using a transmitter, a voltage source, or a current source, apply a zero value signal to one of the input terminals.

4) Read the value reported to the CPU by the appropriate input channel

5) Adjust the GAIN potentiometer until the reading is 32000.

[DIP Configuration]

Figure 4-22 shows how to configure the DIP switch located on the module. SW 1/2/3 can be used for selecting AI range and SW4 \sim SW6 must be set OFF. In these tables, ON is closed, and OFF

is open. The same configuration must set for all Analog inputs.

Unipolar							
SW1	SW2	SW3	Full Scale Input	Resolution			
	OFF	ON	0 - 10V	2.5mV			
ON			0 - 5V	1.25mV			
	ON	OFF	0 - 20mA	5µA			
Bipolar							
SW1	SW2	SW3	Full Scale Input	Resolution			
	OFF	ON	±5V	2.5mV			
OFF	ON	OFF	±2.5V	1.25mV			

Table 4-22 SM231-0HC DIP configuration

Input Data Format



Bipolar data



Notice

The 12 bits of the analog-to-digital converter (ADC) readings are left-justified in the data word format. The MSB is the sign bit: zero indicates a positive data word value.

In the unipolar format, the three trailing zeros cause the data word to change by a count of eight for each one-count change in the ADC value.

In the bipolar format, the four trailing zeros cause the data word to change by a count of sixteen for each one count change in the ADC value.

Dimension				
Size (W×H×D)	71.3 × 96 × 62mm			
LED	24V power , ON→normal, OFF→faulted			
Power				
+5VDC Consumption	87mA			
L+	50mA			
L+ Coil Voltage	20.4~28.8VDC			
Power consumption	2.5W			
Analog Input				
No.	8			

Table 4-23 SM231-5HF Specifications

Isolation (field to logic)	Opto-couplers isolation, 500V AC for 1 minute				
Туре	Differential				
Signal range					
Voltage (Unipolar)	0~10V, 0~5V				
Voltage (Bipolar)	±2.5V (channel 0~7)				
Current	0~20mA (channel 6~7)				
Data word format					
Unipolar	0~32000				
Bipolar	-32000~32000				
Resolution, full-scale					
Voltage (Unipolar)	2.5mV (0 \sim 10V range); 1.25mV(0 \sim 5V range)				
Voltage (Bipolar)	2.5mV(±5V range); 1.25mV(±2.5V range)				
Analog to digital	Approx 10mg				
conversion time	Approx. Toms				
conversion time for 8	100ms				
channels	Tooms				
Common mode rejection	40dB, DC - 60Hz				
Common mode voltage	-12V \leq Signal voltage plus common mode voltage \leq +12V				
DC Input impodance	Voltage $\geq 2M\Omega$				
DC input impedance	Current 250Ω				
Maximum input voltage	30VDC				
Maximum input current	32mA				
A/D Converter resolution	Unipolar 12bits, Bipolar 11bits+sign bit				
Measure principle	successive approximation				
Measuring error	0.5% (max)				
Simulate input addressing	AIW				

Wiring Diagrams

SM231 high precision AI Module (CTH2 231-5HF32)



<Note> terminate the unused inputs like F+ and F-.

[DIP configuration]



[Range selection]

Table A-21 shows how to configure the SM231 8AI module by using the DIP switches.

Switches 3 through 5 are used for selecting AI range as shown in table 4-24. select the analog input range and resolution. All inputs are set to the same analog input range and format. Table A-21 shows how to select for unipolar/bipolar (switch 6), gain (switches 4 and 5), and attenuation (switches 1, 2, and 3). In these tables, ON is closed, and OFF is open. The switch settings are read only when the power is turned on.

Switch 1/2 are used for selecting current input at channel 6/7, OFF for Voltage and ON for Curent Input.

Unipolar					
SW3	SW4	SW5	Full Scale Input	Resolution	
	OFF	ON	0-10V	2.5mV	
ON		OFF	0-5V	1.25mV	
	ON		0-20mA	5µA	
Bipolar				_	
SW3	SW4	SW5	Full Scale Input	Resolution	
OFF	OFF	ON	±5V	2.5mV	
OFFON		OFF	±2.5V	1.25mV	

Table 4-24 SM231-0HF DIP configuration

4.4.2 Analog Output Module Specification

Table 4-25 Analog Output Module Specification

Features	SM232: 2 AQ × 12bits	SM232: 4 AQ × 12bits				
Order No.	CTH2 232-0HB32	CTH2 232-0HD32				
Dimension						
Size (W×H×D)	46 × 96 × 62mm	71.3 × 96 × 62mm				
LED	24V power , ON→normal, OFF→1	faulted				
Power Supply						
+5VDC Consumption	87mA	87mA				
L+	61mA	112mA				
L+ Coil Voltage	20.4~28.8VDC					
Power consumption	2W 2W					
Analog Output						
No.	2 4					
Isolation (field to						
logic)	Opto-couplers isolation, 500V AC for 1 minute					
Range						
Voltage	±10V					

Current	0~20mA				
Resolution					
Voltage	12位				
Current	11位				
Data Word Format					
Voltage	-32000~+32000				
Current	0~32000				
Measurement error	Typical: Full scale ±0.5%; Worst case: Full scale ±2%				
Settling time					
Voltage	100µs				
Current	2ms				
Max Drive @24V DC					
Voltage	Minimal 5000Ω				
Current	Max 500Ω				

Wiring Diagrams

SM232 Analog Output Module (CTH2 232-0HB32)



SM232 Analog Output Module (CTH2 232-0HD32)



Output Data Format





Notice

The 12 bits of the digital-to-analog converter (DAC) readings are left-justified in the output data word format. The MSB is the sign bit: zero indicates a positive data word value. The four trailing zeros are truncated before being loaded into the DAC registers. These bits have no effect on the output signal value.

4.4.3 Analog I/O Module Specification

Table 4-26 Analog I/O Module Specification

Dimension						
Size (W×H×D)	71.3 × 96 × 62mm					
LED	24V power , ON→normal, OFF→faulted					
Power Supply						
+5VDC	97m A					
Consumption	6711A					
L+	48mA					
L+ Coil Voltage	20.4~28.8VDC					
Power consumption	2W					
Analog Input						
No.	4					
Isolation (field to	Opto-couplers isolation, 500V AC for 1 minute					
logic)						
Туре	Differential					
Scale Range						
Voltage input	0.101/ $0.51/$ $0.11/$ $0.500m//$ $0.100m//$ $0.50m//$					
(Unipolar)						
Voltage input	$\pm 101/\pm 51/\pm 2.51/\pm 11/\pm 500m1/\pm 250m1/\pm 100m1/\pm 50m1/\pm 25m1/$					
(Unipolar)	±100,±30,±2.30,±10,±300m0,±230m0,±100m0,±30m0,±23m0					
Current input	0~20mA					
Data word Format (I	Full-Scale)					
Unipolar						
	0~32000					
Bipolar	0~32000 -32000~32000					
Bipolar Input Resolution	0~32000 -32000~32000					
Bipolar Input Resolution Voltage input	0~32000 -32000~32000 2.5m)/(0~10)/ range): 1.25m)/(0~5)/ range)					
Bipolar Input Resolution Voltage input (Unipolar)	0~32000 -32000~32000 2.5mV(0~10V range); 1.25mV(0~5V range)					
Bipolar Input Resolution Voltage input (Unipolar) Voltage input	0~32000 -32000~32000 2.5mV(0~10V range); 1.25mV(0~5V range) 2.5mV(+5V range): 1.25mV(+2.5V range)					

Current input	5µA(0~20mA range)				
Analog to digital	< 300us				
conversion time	< 300µs				
Analog input step	1.5ms				
response					
Common mode					
rejection	400D, DC~0012				
Common mode	Signal voltage plus common mode voltage must be not $> 12V$				
voltage					
DC Input impedance	> 10MΩ				
Maximum input	30\/				
voltage	507				
Maximum input	30mA				
current	Sonix				
A/D converter	12位				
resolution					
Analog Output					
No.	1				
Voltage output	±10V				
Current output	0~20mA				
Output resolution					
Voltage output	12位				
Current output	11位				
Data Word format					
Voltage output	-32000~+32000				
Current output	0~32000				
Accuracy					
Voltage output	Typical: Full coole +0.5%, worst cooce: Full coole +2%				
Current output	i ypical: Full scale ±0.5%, worst case: Full scale ±2%				
Settling time					
Voltage output	100µs				
Current output	2ms				
Max drive@24V DC					
Voltage output	Min 5000Ω				

Wiring Diagrams

SM235 Analog I/O module (CTH2 235-0KD32)



【Calibration and DIP configuration】



[Calibration]

The calibration adjustments affect the instrumentation amplifier stage that follows the analog

multiplexer. Therefore, calibration affects all user input channels. Even after calibration, variations in the component values of each input circuit preceding the analog multiplexer will cause slight differences in the readings between channels connected to the same input signal.

To meet the specifications, you should enable analog input filters for all inputs of the module. Select 64 or more samples to calculate the average value.

To calibrate the input, use the following steps:

- 1. Turn off the power to the module. Select the desired input range.
- 2. Turn on the power to the CPU and module. Allow the module to stabilize for 15 minutes.
- 3. Using a transmitter, a voltage source, or a current source, apply a zero value signal to one

of the input terminals.

- 4. Read the value reported to the CPU by the appropriate input channel.
- 5. Adjust the OFFSET potentiometer until the reading is zero, or the desired digital data value.

6. Connect a full-scale value signal to one of the input terminals. Read the value reported to the CPU.

7. Adjust the GAIN potentiometer until the reading is 32000, or the desired digital data value.

8. Repeat step 3~7 as required.

【量程与增益选择】

Table 4-27 shows how to configure the SM235-0KD module using the configuration DIP switches .Switches 1~6 are used for selecting the analog input range and resolution, SW6 for Unipolar/Bipolar, SW4/5 for Gain, SW1/2/3 for Attenuation. All inputs should apply the settings. In this table, ON is closed, and OFF is open. The switch settings are read only when the power is turned on.

		Full scale input	Resolution				
SW1	SW2	SW3	SW4	SW5	SW6		
ON	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	0 - 50mV	12.5µV
OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	0 - 100mV	25µV
ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	0 - 500mV	125µV
OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	0 - 1V	250µV
ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	0 - 5V	1.25µV
ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	0 - 20mA	5µA
OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	0 - 10V	2.5mV

表 4-27-1 SM235-0KD DIP configuration (Unipolar)

表 4-27-2 SM235-0KDDIP configuration (Bipolar)

		Full scale input	Resolution				
SW1	SW2	SW3	SW4	SW5	SW6		
ON	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	±25mV	12.5µV
OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	±50mV	25µV
OFF	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	±100mV	50µV
ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	±250mV	125µV
OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	±500mV	250µV
OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	±1V	500µV
ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	±2.5V	1.25mV
OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	±5V	2.5mV
OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	±10V	5mV

表-4-27-3 SM235-0KD Unipolar/Bipolar, Gain and Attenuation Configuration

SM235 Switches						Unipolar/	Gain	Attenuation
SW1	SW2	SW3	SW4	SW5	SW6	Bipolar		
					ON	Unipolar		
					OFF	Bipolar		
			OFF	OFF			x1	
			OFF	ON			x10	
			ON	OFF			x100	
			ON	ON			无	
ON	OFF	OFF						0.8
OFF	ON	OFF						0.4
OFF	OFF	ON						0.2

Input Data Format





Тір

The 12 bits of the analog-to-digital converter (ADC) readings are left-justified in the data word format. The MSB is the sign bit: zero indicates a positive data word value.

In the unipolar format, the three trailing zeros cause the data word to change by a count of eight for each one-count change in the ADC value.

In the bipolar format, the four trailing zeros cause the data word to change by a count of sixteen for each one count change in the ADC value.

Output Data Format



Tip

The 12 bits of the digital-to-analog converter (DAC) readings are left-justified in the output data word format. The MSB is the sign bit: zero indicates a positive data word value. The four trailing zeros are truncated before being loaded into the DAC registers. These bits have no effect on the output signal value.

4.5 **Thermocouple and RTD Expansion Module Specifications**

4.5.1 RTD Module Specifications

Table 4-28 RTD Module Specification

Features	SM231: 2AI×RTD	SM231: 4AI×RTD
Order No. CTH2 231-7PB32		CTH2 231-7PC32
Dimension		
Size (W×H×D)	71.3 × 96 × 62mm	71.3 × 96 × 62mm

	24VDC Power indicator, ON=No Fault, OFF=No 24VDC Power; SF indicator, ON= Module fault; Flash = Override or open wire					
LED						
	, OFF=No Fault					
Power supply						
+5VDC	07					
Consumption	0/IIIA 0/IIIA					
L+	34mA	37mA				
L+ Coil Voltage	20.4~28.8VDC					
Power	4 7)0/	4 704				
consumption	1.7 VV	1.7 W				
Input						
Туре	Module ground referenced RTD					
No.	2	4				
Input range	RTD types (select one per module): Pt-100Ω, 200Ω, 500Ω, 1000Ω(α=3850ppm, 3920ppm, 3850.55ppm, 3916ppm, 3902ppm) Pt-10000Ω(α=3850ppm) Cu-9.035Ω(α=4720ppm) Ni-100Ω, 120Ω, 1000Ω(α=6720ppm, 6178ppm) R-150Ω, 300Ω, 600Ω					
RTD measuring range	Pt-100Ω, 200Ω, 500Ω, 1000Ω: -200°C~850°C Pt-10000Ω: -200°C~600°C NI-0.00672: -80°C~260°C NI-0.006178: -60°C~300°C Cu-0.004270: -200°C~260°C <note> error when exceeding this range, refer Table 4-30 for Diagnostic details.</note>					
Isolation						
Field to logic	500VAC					
Field to 24 VDC	500VAC					
24 VDC to logic	500VAC					
Common mode input range (input channel to input channel)	0					
Common mode rejection	>120dB@120VAC					
Input resolution						
Temperature	0.1°C/0.1°F					
Voltage	15bits plus sign					
Measuring principle	Σ-Δ					
Module update time: All channels	425ms 825ms					
Wire length to sensor	Max 100m					
Wire loop resistance	20Ω, 2.7Ω for Cu					
Noise suppression	85dB@ 50Hz/60Hz/400Hz					
Data word format						
------------------	-------------------------------	--	--			
Input impedance	>10MΩ					
Maximum input	20 (DC(acrea) 5) (DC(acurea))					
voltage	Sov DC(sense), Sv DC(source)					
resolution	15bits plus sign					
Input Filter						
attenuation	-308 @21602					
Basic error	0.1% FS (resistance)					
repeatability	0.05% FS					
AI Addressing	ANA/ Addressing					
method	Aivy Addressing					

Wiring Diagrams

SM231 2AI x RTD module (CTH2 231-7PB32)



SM231 4AI x RTD module (CTH2 231-7PC32)



Table 4-29 RTD module diagnostic messages

Туре	Channel Data	SF LED	24V LED	Range status bit	24V power failure
No power module	32766	OFF	OFF	0	1
Disconnection	32767(Upscale)	Flash	ON	1	0

	-32768(Downscale)					
Out of temperature range	32767(Upscale) -32768(Downscale)	Flash	ON	1	0	

<Note> For relevant error code of each Module, please check the SMB8~21 according the modules sequence.

Table 4-30 SMB8~21 Diagnose Information

SMB8	Module 1 flag register		
SMB9	Module 1 error register		
SMB10	Module 2 flag register		
SMB11	Module 2 error register		
SMB12	Module 3 flag register		
SMB13	Module 3 error register		
SMB14	Module 4 flag register		
SMB15	Module 4 error register		
SMB16	Module 5 flag register		
SMB17	Module 5 error register		
SMB18	Module 6 flag register		
SMB19	Module 6 error register		
SMB20	Module 7 flag register		
SMB21	Module 7 error register		

RTD-Sensor Wiring





Notes: A refers to sensor; a refers to source

Users can connect the RTD sensor directly to CTH200 SM231 RTD module or using expansion path. Using shielded wire can achieve the best noise immunity, in which the wire must connect to 1-4 pin ground points of the signal connector and make the power connector to share the same ground points.

If you have an unused channel, you can wire the that channel with a resistor in place of the RTD to prevent open wire detection from causing the SF LED to blink. The resistor must be the nominal value of the RTD.

There are 3 methods above to connect RTD module to the sensor. Among that, the RTD 4-Wire has the best accuracy, the RTD 2-Wire has the least accuracy, therefore it's recommended to only using RTD 2-Wire in application which not emphasis accuracy.

[RTD module Configuration]

DIP switches enable you to select RTD type, wiring configuration, temperature scale, and burnout direction. The DIP switches are located on the bottom of the module as shown in Figure A-21. For the DIP switch settings to take effect, you need to power cycle the PLC and/or the user 24V power supply.



Table 4-31 Selecting SM231 RTD Types

RTD Type	SW1	SW2	SW3	SW4	SW5
100 Pt 0.003850(Default)	0	0	0	0	0

200Ω Pt 0.003850	0	0	0	0	1
500Ω Pt 0.003850	0	0	0	1	0
1000Ω Pt 0.003850	0	0	0	1	1
100Ω Pt 0.003920	0	0	1	0	0
200Ω Pt 0.003920	0	0	1	0	1
500Ω Pt 0.003920	0	0	1	1	0
1000Ω Pt 0.003920	0	0	1	1	1
100Ω Pt 0.00385055	0	1	0	0	0
200Ω Pt 0.00385055	0	1	0	0	1
500Ω Pt 0.00385055	0	1	0	1	0
1000Ω Pt 0.00385055	0	1	0	1	1
100Ω Pt 0.003916	0	1	1	0	0
200Ω Pt 0.003916	0	1	1	0	1
500Ω Pt 0.003916	0	1	1	1	0
1000Ω Pt 0.003916	0	1	1	1	1
100Ω Pt 0.00302	1	0	0	0	0
200Ω Pt 0.003902	1	0	0	0	1
500Ω Pt 0.003902	1	0	0	1	0
1000Ω Pt 0.003902	1	0	0	1	1
Reserved	1	0	1	0	0
100Ω Ni 0.00672	1	0	1	0	1
120Ω Ni 0.00672	1	0	1	1	0
1000Ω Ni 0.00672	1	0	1	1	1
100Ω Ni 0.006178	1	1	0	0	0
120Ω Ni 0.006178	1	1	0	0	1
1000Ω Ni 0.006178	1	1	0	1	0
10000Ω Pt 0.003850	1	1	0	1	1
10Ω Cu 0.004270	1	1	1	0	0
150 Ω FS Resistance	1	1	1	0	1
300Ω FS Resistance	1	1	1	1	0
600Ω FS Resistance	1	1	1	1	

Table 4-32 DIP switch settings

SW6	Scale direction	SW7	Scale Unit	SW8	Wiring scheme
0	Upscale (+3276.7 degrees)	0	Celsius (°C)	0	3-wire
1	Downscale (-3276.8 degrees)	1	Fahrenheit (°F)	1	2 wire or 4-wire

4.5.2 Thermocouple Module Specifications

Table 4-33 SM231 Thermocouple Module Specifications

Items	SM231: 4AI×TC	SM231: 8AI×TC		
Dimension				
Size (W×H×D)	71.3 × 96 × 62mm	71.3 × 96 × 62mm		
	24VDC indicator: ON=No fault,	OFF=no 24VDC power		
LED	SF Indicator: ON=Module fault,	Flash=Outrange or , OFF=No		
	fault			
Power				
+5VDC consumption	87mA	87mA		
L+	30mA	30mA		
L+ coil voltage range	20.4~28.8VDC			
Power dissipation	1.7W	1.7W		
Input				
Input type	Float TC			
No.	4	8		
	TC type: S, T, R, E, N, K, J			
	Voltage range: +/-80mV			
Input range	<note> for temperature measu</note>	ring range, please refer to the		
	TC measuring range in the end of this section. For error			
	details , please refer to the Tab	le 4-34 and 4-35.		
Isolation				
Field to Logic	500VAC			
Field to 24VDC	500VAC			
24V to Logic	500VAC			
Common mode input				
range (input channel to	120VAC			
input channel)				
Common mode rejection	>120dB@120VAC			
Sampling features				
Temperature resolution	0.1°C/0.1°F			
Voltage resolution	15 bits + sign bit			
Transfer principle	Σ-Δ			
Module update time: All	125ms	825mc		
channels	4251115	023113		
Wire length to sensor	Max. 100m			
Conductor loop resistance	Max. 100Ω			
Suppression of	85dB@ 50H7/60H7/400H7			
interference				
Data word format	Voltage: -27648~+27648			
Input impedance	>1MΩ			
Max. Input voltage	30VDC			
Input Filter attenuation	-3dB@ 21kHz			
Basic error	0.1% FS(voltage)			

repeatability	0.05% FS	
cold junction error	±1.5℃	
Addressing method	AIW Addressing	VW Addressing

Wiring Diagrams

SM231 TC input module (CTH2 231-7PD32) x 4TC



SM231 TC input module (CTH2 231-7PF32) x 8TC



Table 4-34 TC module Diagnose

Error type	Channel data	SF LED	24V LED	Range status bit	24V Power fault
No power	32766	OFF	OFF	0	1
Open Wire	32767 (Upscale)	Flach	ON	1	0
	-32768 (Downscale)	1 10511			
Temperature	32767 (Upscale)	Floop		1	0
Outrange	-32768 (Downscale)	FIGSI	ON	1	0

<Note> For relevant error code of each Module, please check the SMB8~21 according the modules sequence.

Table 4-35 SMB8~21 Diagnose information

SMB9	Module 1 error register		
SMB10	Module 2 flag register		
SMB11	Module 2 error register		
SMB12	Module 3 flag register		
SMB13	Module 3 error register		
SMB14	Module 4 flag register		
SMB15	Module 4 error register		
SMB16	Module 5 flag register		
SMB17	Module 5 error register		
SMB18	Module 6 flag register		
SMB19	Module 6 error register		
SMB20	Module 7 flag register		
SMB21	Module 7 error register		

TC measuring range

Data byte	1°C)	Turnel	Turne 14	Turne T	Turne F	Tura D.C	米피지	100	
	1°C)	Type J	туре к	Турет	Type E	Type R,S		±80mV	
Dec	Hex	. 1000.080	. 1070.0%0	100.000	1000.000	1700.000	1000.000	. 04.074)/	05
32767	/ F F F	>1200.0°C	>1372.0°C	>400.0°C	>1000.0°C	>1768.0°C	>1300.0°C	>94.071mV	OF ↑
00544	7555							07.071mV	
32511	7EFF							97.07 mil	OR
								80.0029mV	
27649	6001							80m)/	
27048	6000					T		00111	
						1769.0%0	1		
	4510		Ť			1708.0 C			
			4070.0%0	1					
13720	3598		1372.0 C				T T		
:	:		Overrange	1					
13000	32C8	Ť	1300.0°C				1300.0°C		NR
:	:								
12000	2EE0	1200.0°C							
:	:				T				
10000	2710			Т	1000.0°C				
:	:]				
4000	0FA0			-400.0°C		400.0°C			
	:								
1	0001	0.1°C	0.1°C	0.1°C	0.1°C	0.1°C	0.1°C	0.0029mV	
0	0000	0.0°C	0.0°C	0.0°C	0.0°C	0.0°C	0.0°C	0.0mV	
-1	FFFF	-0.1°C	-0.1°C	-0.1°C	-0.1°C	-0.1°C	-0.1°C	-0.0029mV	
:	:					Underrange			
-500	FE0C					-50.0°C			
-1500	FA24	-150.0°C				Ļ			
	:								
-2000	F830	Underrange	-200.0°C	_					
:	:	ondonango							
-2100	F7CC	-210.0°C	- Undorrango						
:	:		Underrange						
-2550	F60A			-255.0°C	-255.0°C				
:	:			Underrange	Underrange				
-2700	F574	Ļ	-270.0°C	-270.0°C	-270.0°C		-270.0°C		
:	:								
-27648	9400		Ļ	Ļ	Ļ		\downarrow	-80mV	
-27649	93FF							-80.0029mV	
:	:								UR
-32512	8100							-94.071mV	
#	#							Ļ	Ļ
-32768	8000	<-210.0°C	<-270.0°C	<-270.0°C	<-270.0°C	<-50.0°C	<-270.0°C	<-94.07mV	UF
Accuracy over full span S0.1% S0.3% S0.6% S			S0.1%	S0.6%	S0.1%	S0.1%			
Accuracy	(normal range Id junction)	\$1.5°C	S1.7°C	S1.4°C	S1.3°C	\$3.7°C	S1.6°C	S0.10°C	
Cold junc	tion error	\$1.5°C	S1.5°C	S1.5°C	S1.5°C	S1.5°C	S1.5°C	NA	
*OF = Ove	erflow; OR = C	overrange; NR	= Normal rang	e; UR = Under	range; UF = Un	derflow			
1 indicates	that all analog va	alues greater than	this and below th	e open wire thres	hold report the ov	erflow data value	, 32767 (0x7FFF).	
1 indicates t	1 indicates that all analog values less than this and greater than the open wire threshold report the underflow data value, ~32768 (0x8000).								

Module settings and DIP Configuration

• DIP configuration

SM231 TC module can use 7 types of TC, J, K, E, N, S, T and R. It has a convenient isolated interface to allow connect weak analog signal (range ±80mV), All TC on module must be the same type and it's better to use isolated TC sensor.

Users can use DIP switch to configure TC type, Open Wire Detect, Scale Unit, Cold junction compensation and open-circuit fault direction as shown in the following figures.

For SM231 4TC module, SW1 \sim SW3 are used for selecting TC type, SW4 remained OFF (unused), SW5 used for Open Wire Detect Direction, SW6 for Open Wire Detect Enable, SW7 for Scale Unit, SW8 for Cold junction.



For SM231 8TC module, SW1~SW3 are used for selecting TC type, SW4 for Open Wire Detect Direction, SW5 for Scale Unit, SW6 for Cold junction compensation.



The DIP configuration can be effective by cut-off and recycle the PLC/user's power supply.

TC type	SW1	SW2	SW3
J (default)	0	0	0
К	0	0	1
Т	0	1	0
E	0	1	1
R	1	0	0
S	1	0	1
Ν	1	1	0
+/- 80mV	1	1	1

Table 4-36 Selecting TC type:

Itomo		SM231 4TC	SM231 8TC		
nems	switch	setting	switch	setting	
		0: Upscale (+3276.7		0: Upscale (+3276.7	
Open Wire Detect	SW5	Degrees)	SW/4	Degrees)	
Direction		1: Downscale (-3276.8	304	1: Downscale (-3276.8	
		Degrees)		Degrees)	
Open Wire Detect	SW6			Fixed at Enable	
Enable	500	0. Tes, T. NO		Fixed at Eliable	
Scale Unit	SW7	0: Celsius, 1:Fahrenheit	SW5	0: Celsius, 1:Fahrenheit	
Cold Junction	SW8	0: Yes, 1: No	SW6	0: Yes, 1: No	

Table 4-37 SM231 Module DIP Configuration

• Software configuration

For SM231 8AIxTC Input module, readings were saved in VW instead of AIW, the specific address depends on module location, calculated as following:

 $x(VWx) = Slot no. \times 64 + Input channel no. \times 2$

Slot number corresponding with installation location, and the slot 0 is the first expansion module nearest to CPU, then the second is slot 1, and so on. There are all 8 Input channels from A to H and numbered as 0 to 7.

Based on the above equation, there is the address look-up table.

VWxx	Channel 0	Channel 1	Channel 2	Channel3	Channel 4	Channel5	Channel6	Channel 7
Slot 0	VW0	VW2	VW4	VW6	VW8	VW10	VW12	VW14
Slot 1	VW64	VW66	VW68	VW70	VW72	VW74	VW76	VW78
Slot 2	VW128	VW130	VW132	VW134	VW136	VW138	VW140	VW142
Slot 3	VW192	VW194	VW196	VW198	VW200	VW202	VW204	VW206
Slot 4	VW256	VW258	VW260	VW262	VW264	VW266	VW268	VW270
Slot 5	VW320	VW322	VW324	VW326	VW328	VW330	VW332	VW334
Slot 6	VW384	VW386	VW388	VW390	VW392	VW394	VW396	VW398

Table 4-38 SM231 TC module address look-up table



Tip

With CO-TRUST TD2X and SIEMENS TD200 have address fixed at VW0, if you need to use TD2X/TD200 and SM231 8TC Module simultaneously, the SM231 8TC module cannot be installed at Slot 0, or else it cannot operate.

4.5.3 Temperature Module specifications

CTH2 231-7ND32 Module

Table 4-39 SM231-7ND Module specifications

Order No.	CTH2 231-7ND32
Dimension	
Size (W×H×D)	71.3 × 96 × 62mm

	24VDC indicator: ON=No fault, OFF=no 24VDC power
LED indicator	SF Indicator: ON=Module fault, Flash=Out range or disconnect,
	OFF=No fault
Power supply	
+5VDC consumption	87mA
L+	60mA
L+ coil voltage range	20.4~28.8VDC
Power dissipation	1.7W
Input	
	Thermistor Type:
Thermistor input range	Pt-100(3850ppm, 3920ppm, 3850.55ppm, 3916ppm, 3902ppm)
	NTC(R25=10kΩ/B=3950, R25=10kΩ/B=3435)
	Pt-100: -50℃~850℃
Temperature Range	NTC(R25=10K, B=3950): -40°C~120°C
	NTC(R25=10K, B=3435): -40°C~150°C
Voltage input	$0V{\sim}5V, 0V{\sim}10V, \pm 5V, \pm 10V$
Current input	0~20mA
Input No.	2PT100/2NTC and 2AI
Isolation	
Field to Logic	500VAC
Field to 24VDC	500VAC
24V to Logic	500VAC
Common mode rejection	>120dB@120VAC
采样特性	
Temperature resolution	0.1°C/0.1°F
Voltage resolution	15bits $+$ sign bit
Transfer principle	Σ-Δ
Module update time: All channels	425ms
Wire length to sensor	Max. 100m
Conductor loop resistance	Max. 20Ω
Suppression of interference	85dB@50Hz/60Hz/400Hz
	Temperature (NTC: R25=10k Ω , B=3950K): -400 \sim 1200(only for channel 1/2)
Data word format	channel $1/2$)
	Temperature (PT100): -500 \sim 2000(only for channel 1/2)
	Voltage/Current: Unipolar 0 \sim 32000, Bipolar -32000 \sim
	+32000(only for channel 3/4)
Input impedance	Voltage input>10M Ω ; Current input=250 Ω ; NTC input>10M Ω
Max. Input voltage	30VDC(detect), 5VDC(source)
Input Filter attenuation	-3dB@21kHz
Basic error	0.1%FS(resistance)
repeatability	0.05%FS
Addressing method	AIW

Application Environment

- Temperature: horizontal installation 0-55°C, vertical installation 0-45°C
- Humidity: 95% Non Condensing

Usage

SM231 NTC can be used for expanding CTH200 CPU analog measurement, connecting with CPU by Bus interface.

Input type	SW1	SW2	SW3	SW4	SW5
	Val	id for channel	1/2	Valid for channel 3/4	
100ΩPT0.003850(Default)	0	0	0	—	-
100ΩΡΤ0.003920	0	0	1	—	-
100ΩPT0.00385055	0	1	0	—	-
100ΩΡΤ0.003916	0	1	1	—	-
100ΩΡΤ0.003902	1	0	0	—	-
NTC: R25=10kΩ, B=3950K	1	0	1	—	-
NTC :R25=10kΩ, B=3435K	1	1	0	—	-
Disable	1	1	1	—	-
0-5V		—	_	0	0
0—20mA	_	—	—	0	0
0-10V	_	—	—	0	1
-10V-10V	—	—	—	1	0
-5V-5V		_	_	1	1

Table 4-40 SM231-7ND module configuration

SW6	Scale direction	SW7	Scale Unit	SW8	Wiring scheme
0	Upscale (+3276.7 degrees)	0	Celsius (°C)	0	3-wire
1	Downscale (-3276.8 degrees)	1	Fahrenheit (°F)	1	2 wire or 4-wire

[Procedures]

1) wiring the L+ and M terminals on the module with 24VDC power.

2) connect the module to CPU via the I/O expansion bus.

3) connect the CPU power supply and communication port.

4) connect the input signals according to wiring diagram as following figures, leave terminals of unused channel dangling, ground the EARTH terminal according to Grounding specification (single-point ground).

5) configure the sensor type and scale direction as requested.

6) switch on the power supply of CPU and the module.

[Obtain input values]

■ Users can read 2 bytes of input data per channel from the user program or Configuration software (such as MagicWorks PLC from Cotrust or MicroWIN from Siemens).

■ NTC full scale reading: -400~1200(R25=10K B=3950), Temperature range: -40.0~120.0°C; -400~1500(R25=10K B=3435), Temperature range: -40.0~150.0°C

PT100 full scale reading: -500~2000, Temperature range: -50.0~200.0°C

Readings at outrange or open wire depend on the scale direction (-32768 or 32767).

■ Voltage/Current full scale reading: -32000~32000, outrange readings up to -32767/32765 are valid.

■ Readings for all channels are 32766 while no power.

Wiring Diagrams

SM231 temperature input module (CTH2 231-7ND32)



CTH2 231-7NF32 module specifications

Table 4-41 SM231-7NF	module specifications
----------------------	-----------------------

Order No.	CTH2 231-7NF32				
Size (W x H x D)	71.3 x 96 x 62mm				
	24VDC indicator: ON=No fault, OFF=no 24VDC power				
LED indicator	SF Indicator: ON=Module fault, Flash=Outrange or , OFF=No				
	fault				
Power supply					
+5VDC consumption	87mA				
L+	32.5mA				
L+ voltage range	20.4~28.8VDC				
Power dissipation	1.8W				
Input					
Input type	Pt100: α=3850PPm/3920PPM/3850.55PPM/3916PPM/3902PM				
пристуре	NTC: R25=10k/B=3950 or R25=10k/B=3435				
	Pt100: -50℃~800℃				
	NTC(R25=10k/B=3950): -40°C~120°C				
range	NTC(R25=10k/B=3435): -40°C~150°C				

	<note> error when exceeding this range, refer Table 4-30 for</note>				
	Diagnostic details.				
Input No.	8PT100/8NTC				
Plug-in I/O terminal	Yes				
Power isolation	Yes				
Field-Logic	500VAC				
Field-DC 24 V	500VAC				
DC 24 V-Logic	500VAC				
common-mode	1204P@120\/AC				
rejection	1200B@120VAC				
Sampling features					
Temperature					
resolution	0.1 C/0.1 F				
Measurement principle	Σ-Δ				
Module update time:	825ms				
All channels	023115				
Max Wire length	100m				
Max Wire loop	300				
resistance	2002				
Suppression of	85dB@50/400 H-				
interference	830B@30/400 HZ				
input impedance	>1ΚΩ				
Measurement	+0.2°C				
accuracy					
Open-wire detect	Pt100 detects 3 wires (NTC detects 2 wires), up to 3 minutes				

Wiring Diagrams

SM231 temperature input module Pt100 (CTH2 231-7NF32)



SM231 temperature input module NTC (CTH2 231-7NF32)



Table 4-42 SM231-7NF DIP configuration

Input Type	SW1	SW2	SW3
100Ω Pt 0.003850(Default)	0	0	0
100Ω Pt 0.003920	0	0	1
100Ω Pt 0.00385055	0	1	0
100Ω Pt 0.003916	0	1	1
100Ω Pt 0.00302	1	0	0
NTC R25=10K/B=3950	1	0	1
NTC R25=10K/B=3435	1	1	0
Disable	1	1	1

SW4	Scale direction	SW5	Scale Unit	SW6	Reserved
0	Upscale (+3276.7 degrees)	0	Celsius (°C)	0	no influence
1	Downscale (-3276.8 degrees)	1	Fahrenheit (°F)	1	no influence

Software configuration

For SM231 8AI×16bit Analog input module, readings were saved in VW instead of AIW, the specific address depends on module location, calculated as following:

 $x(VWx) = Slot no. \times 64 + Input channel no. \times 2$

Slot number corresponding with installation location, and the slot 0 is the first expansion module nearest to CPU, then the second is slot 1, and so on. There are all 8 Input channels from A to H and numbered as 0 to 7.

Based on the above equation, there is the address look-up table.

VWxx	Channel 0	Channel 1	Channel 2	Channel 3	Channel 4	Channel 5	Channel 6	Channel 7
Slot 0	VW0	VW2	VW4	VW6	VW8	VW10	VW12	VW14
Slot 1	VW64	VW66	VW68	VW70	VW72	VW74	VW76	VW78
Slot 2	VW128	VW130	VW132	VW134	VW136	VW138	VW140	VW142

CTH200 PLC User Manual

Slot 3	VW192	VW194	VW196	VW198	VW200	VW202	VW204	VW206
Slot 4	VW256	VW258	VW260	VW262	VW264	VW266	VW268	VW270
Slot 5	VW320	VW322	VW324	VW326	VW328	VW330	VW332	VW334
Slot 6	VW384	VW386	VW388	VW390	VW392	VW394	VW396	VW398



With CO-TRUST TD2X and SIEMENS TD200 have address fixed at VW0, if you need to use TD2X/TD200 and SM231 8AI Module simultaneously, the SM231 8AI module cannot be installed at Slot 0, or else it cannot operate.

4.6 **PID Module Specifications**

[Main features]

- Isolation must be implemented between Bus, Power and all channels, with high reliability and interference immunity.
- 16bit sampling accuracy, with hardware filter technology to obtain more accurate and stable measuring values.
- Power supply can provide anti-protection and Surge absorption, suited for harsh environment.
- Integrated advanced fuzzy logic control algorithm, it can achieve accurate temperature control and well motion performance without program.
- PID output can be PWM, Analog or Bipolar output, used for heating and cooling control.

【Usage specifications】

- Insulation thermocouple should be used to achieve good immunity from interference
- Shielded wire must be used and single-end earthed.
- GND terminal must be connect to the ground.
- Short unused channels to eliminate the Break line fault alarm

Table 4-44 SM231-7TD/7TF module specifications

Features	SM231 4AI×TC PID	SM231 8AI×TC PID		
Order No.	CTH2 231-7TD32	CTH2 231-7TF32		
Dimension				
Size (W×H×D)	71.3 × 96 × 62mm	71.3 × 96 × 62mm		
	24VDC indicator: ON=No fault, OFF=no 24VDC power			
LED indicator	SF Indicator: ON=Module fault, Flash=Out range or			
	disconnect, OFF=No fault			
Power supply				
+5VDC consumption	87mA	87mA		
L+	34mA 39mA			
L+ coil voltage range	20.4~28.8VDC			
Power dissipation	1.8W	1.8W		

Input				
Туре	Float TC			
Input range	K-type TC			
Input No.	4 8			
Isolation				
Field to Logic	500VAC			
Field to 24VDC	500VAC			
24VDC to Logic	500VAC			
Common mode input				
range (input channel to	120VAC			
input channel)				
Common mode	<120dB@120\/AC			
rejection	ST200B@T20VAC			
Sampling features				
Temperature resolution	0.1°C/0.1°F			
Voltage resolution	15bits + sign bit			
Transfer principle	Σ-Δ			
Module update time: All	405ms	825ms		
channels		020113		
Wire length to sensor	Max 100m			
Conductor loop	Max 100Ω			
resistance				
Suppression of	85dB@ 50Hz/60Hz/400Hz			
interference				
Data word format	Voltage: -27648~+27648			
Input impedance	>1MΩ			
Max. Input voltage	30VDC			
Temperature resolution	15bits + sign bit			
Input Filter attenuation	-3dB@ 21kHz			
Basic error	0.1% FS(voltage)			
repeatability	0.05% FS			
Cold junction error	±1.5℃			
diagnostic program	LED: EXTF, SF			
PID performance				
PID algorithm	PID+FUZZY parameter adaptiv	e tuning		
Sampling time	1s			
Min output pulse width	10ms			
PID Type	P, PI, PD, PID型			
PID output type	PID output type Analog or PWM control			
PID output polarity	Bipolar or Unipolar			

PID address and parameter configuration

• PID address computation

Address name	Formula	Note
PID parameter address	A=(2048+S*256)+16*C	
PID positive impulse output	V_(2049+\$*256)+12	S = slot No. (0 \sim 6)
address	∧=(2040+3 230)+12	C = channel No. (SM231-7TF $0 \sim 7$, SM231-7TD: $0 \sim 3$)
PID negative impulse	V_(2049, \$*256), 12	
output address	1=(2040+3 200)+13	

• PID parameter output (Module to CPU)

Items	Address	Value range	Actual value
Actual temperature	VW A	-2000~13000	-200 \sim 1300 degrees
Status word	VW A+2		
PID Analog output	VW A+4	-32000~32000	

• PID parameter input (CPU to Module)

Items	Address	Value range	Actual value
Setting temperature	VW A+128	-2000~13000	-200~1300 Degree
		VB A+130 bit =0	VB A+130bit = 1
	V(A+130).0	PID not run, no output	PID run
	V(A+130).1	Integral works all the time, but Kp not self-adaptive	integral separation and Kp self-adaptive
Control byte	V(A+130).2	PID unipolar output, 0 \sim 32000	PID bipolar output, -32000 \sim 32000, support heating and cooling
	V(A+130).3	unused	
	V(A+130).4	Integral works	Integral not work
	V(A+130).5	Differential works	Differential not work
	V(A+130).6	Filter the actual temperature value, enhance Interference immunity	Not filter the actual temperature value
PID pulse output period	VW A+132	1~255	1∼255s
Kp (proportional coefficient)	VW A+134	0~9999	0~999.9
Ti (integral time)	VW A+136	0~3600	0~3600s
Td (differential time)	VW A+138	0~3600	0~3600s

Positive impulse output address:

0 channel impulse output	V X.0
1 channel impulse output	V X.1
2 channel impulse output	V X.2
3 channel impulse output	V X.3
4 channel impulse output	V X.4
5 channel impulse output	V X.5
6 channel impulse output	V X.6

7 channel impulse output	V X.7	

Negative impulse output address:

0 channel impulse output	V Y.0
1 channel impulse output	V Y.1
2 channel impulse output	V Y.2
3 channel impulse output	V Y.3
4 channel impulse output	V Y.4
5 channel impulse output	V Y.5
6 channel impulse output	V Y.6
7 channel impulse output	V Y.7

Application example:

Calculating the address of last PID loop on the second expansion module SM231-7TF.

According to the above statement: S=1, C=7

A Address, A=2048 + 1 * 256 + 16 * 7 = 2416

X Address, X=2048 + 1 * 256 + 12 = 2316

Y Address, Y=2048 + 1 * 256 + 13 = 2317

Set or read out the parameter values according to the following parameter address descriptions:

- VW2544 //set temperature
- VB2546 //control word (parameter self-adaptive, bipolar output)
- VW2548 //pulse output period
- VW2550 //Kp
- VW2552 //Ti (s)
- VW2554 //Td (s)
- VW2416 //Actual temperature
- VW2418 //status word
- VW2420 //PID analog output
- V2316.7 //positive pulse output
- V2317.7 //negative pulse output

Note that, V memory which have been occupied by existing PID modules cannot be used for Program, you can call the designed program library for SM231 PID parameter configuration.

Address for module in slot 0: VW2048 to VW2298

Address for module in slot 1: VW2304 to VW2554

Address for module in slot 2: VW2560 to VW2810

Address for module in slot 3: VW2816 to VW3066

Address for module in slot 4: VW3072 to VW3322

Address for module in slot 5: VW3328 to VW3578

Address for module in slot 6: VW3584 to VW3834

Wiring Diagrams

SM231 TC PID module (CTH2 231-7TD32)



SM231 TC PID module (CTH2 231-7TF32)



[DIP Configuration]

SM231 TC module supports J/K-type thermocouple, it can provide a 6-bit DIP switch to set Scale Unit, Cold-junction compensation and open-circuit fault direction. For open-wire detect Enable, it's required as SM231 8TC.

6-bit DIP switch is located below the module as shown in the following figure. SW1~SW2 unused, SW3 for TC type, SW4 for open-wire detect direction, SW5 for Scale Unit, SW6 for Cold-junction enable. Cut-off and recycle the PLC power to make the DIP configuration effective.



•	
Switch	Setting
SW3	0 - J; 1 - K
SWA	0 - Upscale (+3276.7 degrees); 1 - Downscale
5004	(-3276.8 degrees)
SW5	0 - Celsius; 1 - Fahrenheit
SW6	0 - Yes; 1 - No
	SW3 SW4 SW5 SW6

Table 4-45 SM231 DIP configuration

热电偶测量范围

				1		1	1		
Data byte	180)	Turnel	Turne 1/	Turnet	T	Turk D.O.		1001/	
	.1-C)	Type J	Туре К	Type I	Type E	Type R,S	类型N	±80mV	
Dec	Hex								
32767	7FFF	>1200.0°C	>1372.0°C	>400.0°C	>1000.0°C	>1768.0°C	>1300.0°C	>94.071mV	OF
Î	<u>Î</u>							<u> </u>	Î
32511	7EFF							97.071mV	
:	:								OR
27649	6C01							80.0029mV	
27648	6C00					1		80mV	
:	:								
17680	4510		↑			1768.0°C]		
:	:								
13720	3598		1372.0°C	1			↑		
			Overrange						
		t	1200.080	1			4200.0%0	J	
13000		I	1300.010				1300.0 °C		
			l						
12000	ZEEU	1200.0°C			*				
10000	2710			Т	1000.0°C				
:	:]				
4000	0FA0			-400.0°C		400.0°C	_		
:	:]		
1	0001	0.1°C	0.1°C	0.1°C	0.1°C	0.1°C	0.1°C	0.0029mV	
0	0000	0.0°C	0.0°C	0.0°C	0.0°C	0.0°C	0.0°C	0.0mV	
-1	FFFF	-0.1°C	-0.1°C	-0.1°C	-0.1°C	-0.1°C	-0.1°C	-0.0029mV	
:	:					Underrange			
-500	FE0C					-50.0°C			
-1500	FA24	-150.0°C							
:	:	100.0 0	1			*			
-2000	E830		000.0%0						
2000	1000	Underrange	-200.0-C	1					
:	:								
-2100	F700	-210.0°C	Underrange						
:	:		-						
-2550	F60A			-255.0°C	-255.0°C				
:	:			Underrange	Underrange				
-2700	F574	Ļ	<u>-270.0°C</u>	-270.0°C	-270.0°C	1	-270.0°C		
:	:					l			
-27648	9400		Ļ	ţ	Ļ		Ļ	-80mV	
-27649	93FF							-80.0029mV	
:	:								UR
-32512	8100							-94.071mV	
#	#							Ļ	Ļ
-32768	8000	<-210.0°C	<-270.0°C	<-270.0°C	<-270.0°C	<-50.0°C	<-270.0°C	<-94.07mV	UF
Accuracy	over full span	S0.1%	S0.3%	S0.6%	S0.1%	S0.6%	S0.1%	S0.1%	
Accuracy	(normal range	S1.5°C	S1.7°C	S1.4°C	S1.3°C	\$3.7°C	S1.6°C	S0.10°C	
	tion orror	S1.5°C	\$1.5°C	S1 5°C	S1.5°C	S1.5°C	S1.5°C	ΝΔ	
	1000000000000000000000000000000000000	Verrange: ND		e: LIR = Lindor		derflow	01.00		
	that all analog vo	lues greater than	this and below th		hold report the ov	erflow data value	32767 (0v7EEE)	
I indicates that all analog values greater than this and below the open wire threshold report the overflow data value, 32/6/ (UX/FFF).									

4.7 **Communication Module Specifications**

Specifications	Or. Number
SM277A Profibus DP Slave Interface Module, 12Mbps traffic rate,	
photoelectric isolated	CTT2 277-0AA32
SM277B Profibus DP Slave module, 1.5Mbps traffic rate,	
photoelectric isolated	CTT2 277-0AB32
SM277C CAN Slave module, 8DI/6DO, photoelectric isolated, up to 7	
extendable modules	CI TZ ZI I-UAC32

SM277A needs to be used together with CPU, but SM277B can be used as independent slave which can connect up to 6 expansion modules, the max I/Os is 128DI/128DO, 48AI/24AQ.

4.7.1 SM277A DP Slave Interface Module Specifications

General						
Order No.	CTH2 277-0AA	CTH2 277-0AA32				
Size (W×H×D)	71.3 × 96 × 62	mm				
Port No.	1					
Electric interface	Isolated RS485	5				
Native I/O	0					
Max expansion	6					
modules	0					
PROFIBUS-DP/MPI	0 6/10 2/45 45/	02 75/197 5/500	Khac: 1/1 5/2 6/1	2Mbpc		
baud rate (auro setting)	9.0/19.2/45.45/	93.75/167.5/500	indps, 1/1.5/5.0/1			
Protocol	PROFIBUS-DF	and MPI				
LED	OFF	Red	Flash Red	Green		
	Not in data			In data exchange		
DX MODE	exchange mode			mode		
		Leave the data	parameterize/			
DP ERROR	No error	exchange	configuration			
		mode	error			
POWER	No 24\/ power			24VDC power		
TOWER				is good		
CPU FAULT	Good health	Internal fault				
Cable length (Max)						
< 93.75Kbps	1200m					
187.5Kbps	1000m					
500Kbps	400m					
1 ~ 1.5Mbps	200m					
3 ~ 12Mbps	100m					
Network performance						

Table 4-46 SM277A module specifications

CTH200 PLC User Manual

Station address	0 ~ 126 (setting by DIP switch)
Max stations per	22
segment	52
Max stations per	126 up to 125 SM277 stations
network	
MPI connections	Total 6, 2 reserved (1 used for PG, the other used for OP)
24VDC Power require	nent
Voltage range	20.4 ~ 28.8VDC (class 2 or PLC sensor power)
Power consumption	2.3W
Max current (Module	70~ 1
only with port active)	70mA
Ripple noise (<10Mhz)	<1V peak to peak (Max)

Wiring Diagram





DIP Address configuration



DIP SW1-8 (in binary), SW1 for the LSB, SW8 for the MSB (must be "OFF"), SW1-SW7 set as "ON" - "1", "OFF" - "0", calculated as following:

 $Address = SW1 \times 2^{0} + SW2 \times 2^{1} + SW3 \times 2^{2} + SW4 \times 2^{3} + SW5 \times 2^{4} + SW6 \times 2^{5} + SW7 \times 2^{6}$

Address	SW1~SW8	Address	SW1~SW8	Address	SW1~SW8
0	0000 0000	43	1101 0100	86	0110 1010
1	1000 0000	44	0011 0100	87	1110 1010
2	0100 0000	45	1011 0100	88	0001 1010
3	1100 0000	46	0111 0100	89	1001 1010

Table 4-47 DIP Address configuration zoom table

4	0010 0000	47	1111 0100	90	0101 1010
5	1010 0000	48	0000 1100	91	1101 1010
6	0110 0000	49	1000 1100	92	0011 1010
7	1110 0000	50	0100 1100	93	1011 1010
8	0001 0000	51	1100 1100	94	0111 1010
9	1001 0000	52	0010 1100	95	1111 1010
10	0101 0000	53	1010 1100	96	0000 0110
11	1101 0000	54	0110 1100	97	1000 0110
12	0011 0000	55	1110 1100	98	0100 0110
13	1011 0000	56	0001 1100	99	1100 0110
14	0111 0000	57	1001 1100	100	0010 0110
15	1111 0000	58	0101 1100	101	1010 0110
16	0000 1000	59	1101 1100	102	0110 0110
17	1000 1000	60	0011 1100	103	1110 0110
18	0100 1000	61	1011 1100	104	0001 0110
19	1100 1000	62	0111 1100	105	1001 0110
20	0010 1000	63	1111 1100	106	0101 0110
21	1010 1000	64	0000 0010	107	1101 0110
22	0110 1000	65	1000 0010	108	0011 0110
23	1110 1000	66	0100 0010	109	1011 0110
24	0001 1000	67	1100 0010	110	0111 0110
25	1001 1000	68	0010 0010	111	1111 0110
26	0101 1000	69	1010 0010	112	0000 1110
27	1101 1000	70	0110 0010	113	1000 1110
28	0011 1000	71	1110 0010	114	0100 1110
29	1011 1000	72	0001 0010	115	1100 1110
30	0111 1000	73	1001 0010	116	0010 1110
31	1111 1000	74	0101 0010	117	1010 1110
32	0000 0100	75	1101 0010	118	0110 1110
33	1000 0100	76	0011 0010	119	1110 1110
34	0100 0100	77	1011 0010	120	0001 1110
35	1100 0100	78	0111 0010	121	1001 1110
36	0010 0100	79	1111 0010	122	0101 1110
37	1010 0100	80	0000 1010	123	1101 1110
38	0110 0100	81	1000 1010	124	0011 1110
39	1110 0100	82	0100 1010	125	1011 1110
40	0001 0100	83	1100 1010	126	0111 1110
41	1001 0100	84	0010 1010		
42	0101 0100	85	1010 1010		

Terminal resistance setting

Terminal resistance	Meaning	
ON	Located on the last node of network	
OFF	Not Located on the last node of network	

4.7.2 SM277B DP Slave Module Specifications

Table 4-48 SM277B Module Specifications

General	
Order No.	CTH2 277-0AB32
Size (W×H×D)	71.3 × 96 × 62mm
Port No.	1
electrical interface	Isolated RS485 (500VAC)
PROFIBUS-DP baud	9 6/19 2/45 45/93 75/187 5/500Kbps: 1/1 5Mbps
rate (auto-set)	9.0/19.2/43.43/93.13/101.3/300Rbps, 1/1.3Mbps
protocol	PROFIBUS-DP V0 slave device
Native I/O	None
Extended I/O	
Max extended modules	6
permitted	
Max I/Os (Image)	256(128 In/128 Out)
LED indicator	
ON(Green)	Light on after power up
SF(Red)	Light on when SM277B found error during serf-check
	(including address outrange) or expansion I/O module fault.
BF(Red)	Flash when no exchange with Master.
Cable length (max)	
< 93.75Kbps	1200m
187.5Kbps	1000m
500Kbps	400m
1~1.5Mbps	200m
Network performance	
Station address	0~126(set by DIP switch)
Max stations per segment	32
Max stations per network	126, up to 125 SM277B stations
24VDC power requireme	ent
Voltage range	20.4~28.8VDC (class 2 or PLC sensor power)
Isolation	None
Power consumption	8W
Output current for sense	or (24VDC)
Voltage range	20.4~28.8VDC (class 2 or PLC sensor power)
Max output current at 24V	400mA
Output current for expan	nsion module (5VDC)
Max output current at 5V	660mA

Wiring Diagram

SM277B PROFIBUS DP slave module (CTH2 277-0AB32)



Set PROFIBUS Address

Users can use DIP switch to set PROFIBUS address. If changes have been made to the address, you need to cut-off and recycle the power of SM277B module to make them effective.



DIP switch SW1-8 (in binary), SW1 for the LSB, SW8 for the MSB (must be "OFF"), SW1-SW7 set as "ON" - "1", "OFF" - "0", calculated as following:

Address =SW1x2⁰+ SW2x2¹ +SW3x2² +SW4x2³+ SW5x24 +SW6x25 +SW7x26

Address	SW1~SW8	Address	SW1~SW8	Address	SW1~SW8
0	0000 0000	43	1101 0100	86	0110 1010
1	1000 0000	44	0011 0100	87	1110 1010
2	0100 0000	45	1011 0100	88	0001 1010
3	1100 0000	46	0111 0100	89	1001 1010
4	0010 0000	47	1111 0100	90	0101 1010
5	1010 0000	48	0000 1100	91	1101 1010
6	0110 0000	49	1000 1100	92	0011 1010
7	1110 0000	50	0100 1100	93	1011 1010
8	0001 0000	51	1100 1100	94	0111 1010
9	1001 0000	52	0010 1100	95	1111 1010
10	0101 0000	53	1010 1100	96	0000 0110
11	1101 0000	54	0110 1100	97	1000 0110
12	0011 0000	55	1110 1100	98	0100 0110

Table 4-49 DIP Address configuration zoom table

13	1011 0000	56	0001 1100	99	1100 0110
14	0111 0000	57	1001 1100	100	0010 0110
15	1111 0000	58	0101 1100	101	1010 0110
16	0000 1000	59	1101 1100	102	0110 0110
17	1000 1000	60	0011 1100	103	1110 0110
18	0100 1000	61	1011 1100	104	0001 0110
19	1100 1000	62	0111 1100	105	1001 0110
20	0010 1000	63	1111 1100	106	0101 0110
21	1010 1000	64	0000 0010	107	1101 0110
22	0110 1000	65	1000 0010	108	0011 0110
23	1110 1000	66	0100 0010	109	1011 0110
24	0001 1000	67	1100 0010	110	0111 0110
25	1001 1000	68	0010 0010	111	1111 0110
26	0101 1000	69	1010 0010	112	0000 1110
27	1101 1000	70	0110 0010	113	1000 1110
28	0011 1000	71	1110 0010	114	0100 1110
29	1011 1000	72	0001 0010	115	1100 1110
30	0111 1000	73	1001 0010	116	0010 1110
31	1111 1000	74	0101 0010	117	1010 1110
32	0000 0100	75	1101 0010	118	0110 1110
33	1000 0100	76	0011 0010	119	1110 1110
34	0100 0100	77	1011 0010	120	0001 1110
35	1100 0100	78	0111 0010	121	1001 1110
36	0010 0100	79	1111 0010	122	0101 1110
37	1010 0100	80	0000 1010	123	1101 1110
38	0110 0100	81	1000 1010	124	0011 1110
39	1110 0100	82	0100 1010	125	1011 1110
40	0001 0100	83	1100 1010	126	0111 1110
41	1001 0100	84	0010 1010		
42	0101 0100	85	1010 1010	1	

Terminal resistance

Terminal resistance	Meaning
ON	Located on the last node of network
OFF	Not Located on the last node of network

4.7.3 SM277C CANopen Slave Module Specifications

CANopen slave interface module implements optoelectronic isolation with high reliability and high interference immunity. Two RJ45 CANopen communication ports can be used with CAN master system to compromise a distributed control system. Up to 7 CTH200 modules can be expanded by using this module (PID module is not supported), build in 8DI/6DO of transistor type and a 12-pin address switch for selecting station address, baud rate and terminal resistor.

Table 4-51 SM277C Module Specifications				
General				
Order No.		CTH2 277-0AC32		
Size (W×H×D)		71.3 × 96 × 62 mm		
Digital input				
Ports		2 RJ45 port for CANopen		
Rated input vo	ltage	24VDC		
Туре		Source/Drain (IEC class 1 source point)		
Max continuou	s voltage	30VDC		
Voltage surge		35VDC for 0.5s		
Input delay		6.4ms (min. 6.3ms)		
Isolation (Field	to Logic)	Yes		
Output on simu	ultaneously	8 (all at 55℃)		
Cable length	Shield	Max 500m		
Cable length	Unshield	Max 300m		
Digital Output				
Туре		Solid-MOSFET (Source)		
Rated output voltage		24VDC		
output voltage	range	20.4~28.8VDC		
Output current (max at logic 1)		0.5A		
Output groups		1		
Outputs per co	mmon	6		
Output on simu	ultaneously	6		
maximum current for		4.5A		
single group				
Surge current		8A for 100ms		
Isolation		Optical couple isolation, 500VAC for 1 minute		
	OFF-ON	Max 15µs		
Output delay	ON-OFF	Max 130µs		
Coble length	Shield	Max 500m		
Cable length	Unshield	Max 300m		

Wiring Diagram

SM277C CANopen slave module (CTH2 277-0AC32)



DIP Address switch setting



Table 4-52 DIP switch SW1-12 configuration

SM277-0AC32 DIP switch									
Switch		Usage							
SW1									
SW2		In binary: 1 - lowest bit, 7 - highest bit							
SW3									
SW4	Node address								
SW5		Note: 0 - global address, 0 is not allowed during operation.							
SW6									
SW7									
SW8		In binary: 8 - lowes	st bit, 1	0 - hig	jhest bi	t			
SW9	Doud roto	DIP setting	111	110	101	100	011	010	001
SW/10	Daug rate	Baud rate (Kbps)	1000	800	500	250	125	50	20
30010		Max length (m)	25	50	100	250	500	1000	2500
S\\/11	Terminal	"ON" for device at notwork interface. "OFF" for the other							
30011	resistor	ON TO DEVICE AT NETWORK INTERTACE, OFF FOR THE OTHER.							
SW12	reserved	—							

Network Architecture



Hardware Diagnostic

SM 277C status LED can be used to diagnose the CANopen master-slave network. Switch on the power of SM 277C, "ON" LED (Green) for the power would light on. If the BF and SF LEDs remain OFF, it's indicating the SM 277C works normal, if they light on or flash, there can be fault in hardware configuration or wiring.

|--|

LED	ON	OFF	FLASH	Note
ON	Normal power	No power		Power indicator
SF	expansion I/O module fault	expansion I/O module no fault		System Fault
BF	CAN network not detected	CAN network detected	Inconsistent configuration	Bus Fault

4.8 Weighing Module Specifications

Table 4-54 SM231	Weighing Module	Specifications
------------------	-----------------	----------------

Order No.	CTH2 231-7WA32			
	24VDC indicator: ON=Power normal, OFF=no 24VDC power			
LED	SF Indicator: ON=Module fault, Flash=Out range or disconnect,			
	OFF=No fault			
Power supply				
+5VDC consumption	<140mA			
L+	<100mA			
L+ coil voltage range	20.4~28.8VDC			
Power dissipation	5W			
Input features				
Input type	strain gage, with 4-wire or 6-wire			
	0~1mV/V			
Input range	0~2mV/V			
	0~4mV/V			
No.	One-channel weighing sensor			
weighing sensor	Without Explosion-proof interface: 40 Ω < R < 4010 Ω			
resistor	With Explosion-proof interface: 87 Ω < R < 4010 Ω			
Isolation				

CTH200 PLC User Manual

Field to Logic	500VAC
Field to 24VDC	500VAC
24V to Logic	500VAC
common mode rejection	>120dB@120VAC
Resolution performan	ce
Temperature effect on	
zero	S±0. τμν/κ
measurement principle	Σ-Δ
Cable length to senor	Max 500m
Noise rejection	85db@50Hz/60Hz
data word format	Voltage: 0~65535
Input resolution	16-bit
Basic error	0.05%Fs
Linear error	0.01%Fs

Terminal connection

Weighing module is a measurement module with high accuracy, which can be used for low level signal down to 1.5μ V reliably. To acquire operation with no fault, it's essential to assemble and wire cable correctly.

Following these rules to wire the weighing sensor:

1) if more than 1 sensor would be connected (in parallel), a terminal box must be used. If distance from the senor to module is larger than to terminal box, a specified expansion box.

2) Cable Shield should always connect to the Cable gland of terminal box or expansion box.

3) Twisted Pairwire should be used and shielded:

Sensor wire SEN+/SEN-

Voltage measurement wire SIG+/SIG-

Power voltage wire EXC+/EXC-.

4) The shield must be connected to the shielded joint clamp.

1. 4-wire connection for the weighing sensor



When Connecting 4-wire sensor, you must terminal the EXC+ with SENS+, EXC- with SENS-, or else the module can not work normally.

2. 6-wire connection for the weighing sensor



Wiring Diagram

SM231 weighing module (CTH2 231-7WA32)



4.9 **Position Module Specifications**

Table 4-55 Position Module Specifications

Order number	CTH2 253-1BH32		
General	24VDC input		
Number of inputs	8		
Туре	Drain/Source (IEC class1/Drain)		
Rated voltage	24 VDC at typical 5mA		
Maximum Continuous	20.1/DC		
permissible voltage	30 VDC		
Surge voltage	35 VDC for 0.5 s		
Logio 1(Min)	15.6 VDC(I0.0, I0.1, I0.2, I0.4, I0.5, I0.6) at 2.72mA		
	12.8VDC(I0.3, I0.7) at 2.55mA		
	15.4VDC(I0.0, I0.1, I0.2, I0.4, I0.5, I0.6) at 2.69mA		
	12.6 VDC(I0.3, I0.7) at 2.51mA		

Input delay		< 1.1us(10.0, 10.1, 10.2, 10.4, 10.5, 10.6) < 1ms(10.3, 10.7)		
Connection of 2 Wire				
Proximity Sensor (Bero)		1mA		
Permissible leakage current				
Isolation (Field	d to Loaic)	Yes		
Optical Isolatio	n (Galvanic)	500 VAC for 1 minute		
HS input rate		200KHz(single/dual phase) (10.0, 10.4)		
HSC Logic $1=16\sim 26$ VDC		200KHz (A/B phase) (10.0 & 10.1, 10.4 & 10.5)		
		(Input Waveshape ratio 40%~60%)		
Number of inc	outs on			
simultaneous	v	All		
Simulaneousi	y 	500m for standard input 50m for HSC (using		
Cable length	Shield	shielded twisted pair for HSC and dround the shield)		
(max)	Unchield	200m for standard input		
		soom for standard input		
frequency	mutating	50KHz		
inequency		Transistor output		
Number of ou	tputs	8		
Туре		Solid – MOSFET(drain)		
Rated voltage		24 VDC		
Output voltage	e range	5~28.8 VDC		
Surge current	(max)	8A for 100ms		
		0.5V		
		VCC-0.5V		
Rated current per point				
(max)		0.5A		
(IIIdx) Pated current per common				
(max)		2.0A		
Leakage current (max)		10uA		
lighting load (max)	3.5W		
Sensing clam	, p voltage	L+ - 48 VDC. 1W power		
On resistance		Typical 0.3 Ω (max 0.6 Ω)		
Isolation				
Optical Isolatio	n (Galvanic)	500 VAC. 1 minute		
Isolation groups		Refer to the wiring diagrams below		
Delay (max)				
Off to On		0.2µs(Q0.0, Q0.1, Q0.2, Q0.3), 50µs(Q0.4, Q0.5, Q0.6,		
		Q0.7)		
On to Off		0.2us(Q0.0, Q0.1, Q0.2, Q0.3), 130us(Q0.4, Q0.5, Q0.6		
		00 7)		
Pulse frequency (max)		200KHz(Q0.0, Q0.2)		
Outputs on simultaneously		All at 55°C		
		Yes only for outputs in the same group		
Cable length	Shield	500m		
Subic ionym	Shiola			

(m



Caution

DO commands executing would be delayed a while during communication transfer; if there is a single SM253 position module attach after the CPU, the delay time for DO from enable to execute is about 780 μ s; if there are 5 position modules, the delay time would be 930 μ s.

SM253 modules are used for motion control, there are 2 independent HSC MC253_HSC0 and MC253_HSC1 (200KHZ for single/dual phases); 2 channels of independent 200KHz HSP output which support instructions like MC253_PTP/SPEED_CTL/PWM in the motion_ctrl_module_lib. Refer to the Appendix E for more details about the motion control library.

Wiring Diagrams

SM253 position control module (CTH2 253-1BH32)



Table 4-56 I/O function definition

Input	Definition	Output	Definition	
10.0	Pulse input for MC253_HSC0	Q0.0	Pulse output for axis 0	
10.1	External direction signal for		Direction signal for axis 0	
10.1	MC253_HSC0	Q0.1	Direction signal for axis 0	
10.2	Reset signal for MC253_HSC0	Q0.2	Pulse output for axis 1	
10.3	Emergency stop for motion axis 0	Q0.3	Direction signal for axis 1	
10.4	Pulse input for MC253_HSC1	Q0.4		
10 5	External direction signal for	00 F		
10.5	MC253_HSC1	Q0.5	Normal outputs	
10.6	I0.6 Reset signal for MC253_HSC1			
10.7	Emergency stop for motion axis 1	Q0.7		

4.10 **BD Expansion Board Specifications and Installation**

Description	Order No.	
EBH AMS-03 Analog I/O Expansion Board, 2*12bits voltage		
resolution, 1*12bits voltage/current output resolution		
EBH-AMS-06 Analog I/O Expansion Board,4*12bits voltage		
resolution, 2*12bits voltage output resolution	CTHZ AIVIS-003T-ED	
EBH CAN master communication Expansion Board, 1Mbps,		
optoelectronic isolation	CTTZ CAN-UTST-ED	

4.10.1 Analog Expansion Board Specifications

Analog Expansion Board EBH-AMS-03/EBH-AMS-06 can be used with CTH200 modules by invoking the Exboard_H200 library or access the designed special memory directly. For more details, refer to the section 6.4.2 in this document.

Items		Specifications		
		EBH-AMS-03	EBH-AMS-06S1	EBH-AMS-06S2
Basic	Dimension (W \times H \times D)	24×14.4×68.2mm		
characte	Voltage supply	+5VDC		
ristics	Current	60mA	60mA	200mA
	Power LED	Health status of power: ON - 5VDC normal, OFF - no power		
LED	SF LED	calibration status, FLASH - calibration failure		
	Power supply	5VDC, output current < 200mA		
	No. of inputs	2	4	
	Input type	Single-end voltage ir	nput	
	Input range	±10V		
	Data word format for full-scale	-32000 to +32000		
	DC input impedance	>100KΩ		
	Max input voltage	30VDC		
	Resolution	11 bits + 1 sigh bit		
Analog	Isolation	None		
input	Accuracy			
	Worst case (0-55 °)	±2.5% full scale		
	Typical (25 °)	±1.0% full scale		
	repeatability	±0.05% full scale		
	Conversion time for analog to digital	125ms		
	transform principle	Σ-Δ		
	Step response	Max 250ms		
	noise suppression	Typical -20dB@50Hz		
Analog	No. of output	1	2	

Table 4-57 Analog Expansion Board I/O features

output	Signal range	Voltage 0-10V	Voltage 0-10V	
		Current 0-20mA		Current 0-20mA
	Data word format for full-scale	0 to +32000		
	Resolution	12bits		
	LSB value	Voltage 5.00µA	Voltage 5.00µA	
		Current 2.50mV		Current 2.50mV
	Isolation	None		
	Accuracy			
		Voltage ±3%	Voltage \pm 3% full	
	Worst case (0-55 °)	full-scale	scale	
		Current \pm 2% full		Current \pm 2% full
		scale		scale
	Typical (25 °)	Voltage ±1% full	Voltage \pm 1% full	
		scale	scale	
		Current \pm 1% full		Current \pm 1% full
		scale		scale
	Settling time	0.1ms		
	 Resistive load 			0.2 ms
	 capacitive load 			3.3 ms
	 inductive load 			0.5 ms(1mH)
	Max output drive	Voltage ≥5000Ω		Current ≤500Ω

1. Schematic and terminal diagrams for AMS-03 are shown in the following figures





Table 4-58 AMS-03 Terminal definition

Terminal	Signal definition	Terminal	Signal definition
1	Float	5	Analog Input A+
2	Voltage output VO	6	Analog Input B+
3	Current output IO	7	Ground GND-M
4	Ground GND-M	8	Earth

2. Schematic and terminal diagrams for AMS-06 are shown in the following figures



Table 4-59 AMS-06 Terminal definition

Terminal	Signal definition	Terminal	Signal definition
1	Output V0/I0	5	Analog Input B+
2	Output V1/I1	6	Analog Input C+
3	Ground GND-M	7	Analog Input D+
4	Analog Input A+	8	Ground GND-M

<**Note**> A+/B+/C+/D+ are voltage inputs for positive or negative voltage, V1 must be connected with Terminal 3, D+ connected with Terminal 8. M is the common Ground, any output connecting directly with M is not allowed, as the output short would be resulted.
4.10.2 CAN Expansion Board Specifications

Table 4-60 CAN-01 Expansion Board Specifications

Basic features									
Size (W×H×D)	137 x 96	6 x 62	mm						
Suitable product	CPU H2	24X/H	1226	6XL					
Power dissipation	9W								
CANopen communicat	ion								
Communication interface	1 (8 Pin))							
Transmission rate (kbps)	1000	800		500	250		125	50	20
Max length (m)	25	50		100	250		500	1000	2500
Max station address	127								
Station address range	1-127								
Max no. of slaves	32								
			No	. of Bytes	;	S	start addre	ess in me	mory
Max Digital access	Input		64			IB1	6		
	Output		64			QB	16		
			No	. of chani	nels	sta	rt address	s in memo	ory
Max Analog access	Input		8			AIV	V64		
	Output		8			AQ	W64		

Schematic and terminal diagrams for CAN-01 are shown in the following figures.



Table 4-61 Terminal definition

Terminal	Signal definition
1	CAN_H
2	CAN_L
3	Terminal 2 with 3 when matching Termination resistor
4	Ground

4.10.3 Expansion Board Installation

Following the below procedures to install Analog I/O and CAN expansion boards:

- 1. Make sure the power of CPU and related devices are all cut-off, lay down the CPU module.
- 2. Remove the cover plate along the left-side of Expansion Board.
- 3. Plug the Expansion Board into board slot, make sure the pins are fit closely with the socket.
- 4. Make the right-side of cover plate inclined to insert into slot on board slot of the CPU.
- 5、 Press the left-side of the cover plate inclining, fit it onto CPU again.





Notice

- CTH200 CPUs all support Analog I/O expansion board, but only H224X and H226XL support CAN-01.
- CAN-01 can be used for CPU directly, but Analog I/O expansion board can be used for CPU only by invoking ExBoard_H200 library or special memory. For more details, please refer to the section 6.4.2.
- Hot-plug is not supported for the board.

5 Network Communication

CTH200 PLCs support common serial network communication including PPI, MPI, Freeport and DP, and more complex Ethernet communication, they can fulfill various network and communication requirements.

5.1 **PPI Communication**

PPI is a master-slave protocol by which the master sends request to the slave for responding. If the master haven't send request, slaves would be standby. CTH200 PLCs support PPI protocol to use NETR/NETW instructions transferring data with baud rate 9.6kbps, 19.2kbps or 187.5kbps. CTH200 PLC uses the build-in programming port as normal Communication networking interface, no need for additional configuration for module or software.

Up to 31 PLCs, Copanel HMIs, Siemens OP/TP panel or MPI cards as station on Host can constitute the PPI communication network.

Single master in PPI

The following examples is one master with one slave.

Programming PG/PC as Master, CTH200 PLC as Slave.



Copanel HMI as Master, CTH200 PLC as Slave.



Figure 5-1 Single master in PPI

Note: it's recommended to use PLC Programming cable from Cotrust. Communication cable selection is depend on specific HMI, to avoid damaging devices.

Multiple masters in PPI

The following example is two masters with one slave.Programming PG/PC and HMI as Masters, CTH200 PLC as Slave.



The following example is multiple masters with multiple slaves.Programming PG/PC and HMI as Masters, CTH200 PLC as Slaves.



Figure 5-2 Multiple masters in PPI

The following example is multiple CTH200 CPUs interconnection, which using NETR/NETW instructions to achieve network communication. Each CTH200 CPUs can be either Master or Slave, they communicate with each other via the PPI port.



Figure 5-3 Multiple CPUs interconnection

5.2 MPI Communication

MPI Support master-slave and master-master communication.

CTH200 PLCs can be connected into MPI network by using built-in interface with baud rate 19.2Kbps or 187.5Kbps. they can communicate with SIMATIC S7-300/S7-400 CPU as slaves in MPI network.

Multiple masters in MPI network

As shown in the following figure, S7-300 PLC and Copanel HMI as masters in MPI network, CTH200 PLC as master. S7-300 master PLC read/write the data of CTH200 by using XGET and XPUT instructions.



Figure 5-4 Multiple masters in MPI

5.3 Freeport communication

By using Freeport communication, CTH200 PLC can communicate with any third-party devices which disclosed communication protocols. These devices include Data acquisition module, controller, printer or bar code reader, drives, modems, host PC and so on.



Figure 5-5 Freeport communication

5.4 CANopen Communication

CTH200 CPUs can be connected with CANopen slave module via Ethernet port. With other expansion modules attached, they can achieve real-time data exchange with high reliability. Typical CANopen communication architecture is shown in the following figure:



Figure 5-6 CANopen communication architecture

As shown in the above figure, CTH200 PLC connects with SM277 CANopen module and its expansion modules via CAN-01 expansion board, thus can control the Servo Drives.

Note: For more details about related terminals and wiring on the expansion board, please refer to the section 4.10.2.

5.5 Ethernet Communication

CTH200 PLCs use MagicWorks PLC software to realize Ethernet communication:

CTH200 PLC uses Ethernet port to connect with communication processor in industry Ethernet to realize the conversion from TCP/IP to MPI protocol. For remote programming and debugging PLC, Users can use MiCo system with MagicWorks PLC. Please refer to the MiCo System User Manual for more details at http://www.co-trust.com.

Typical network architecture is shown as following:



PC with Magicworks PLC

Figure 5-7 Ethernet communication architecture

6 Applications

In this chapter, there are several application examples about using various communication functions of CTH200 with Magicworks PLC software.

6.1 CANopen Communication

In this section, users would be guided to accomplish data transfer via CANopen communication by using an application example.

6.1.1 **C**omponents

In this example, we use CAN master expansion Board to build an CANopen network consisting of slave modules.

Components	Description
PG/PC with MagicWorks PLC	As of MagicWorks PLC V2.08
One PLC programming cable	Connect program station with master
One CTH200 CPU	CTH200 CPU as CANopen master
One CAN master expansion board	CAN-01
One slave device	SM277C
One CANopen Bus Cable	Shielded cable or twisted-pair
Three expansion modules	Connect with SM277C, 2 CTH200 digital and 1
Three expansion modules	analog modules
Two Servo drives	1 E10 and 1 third-party servo drive

Table 6-1 example components

Components description:

PG/PC

Make sure the PG/PC has been connected with CANopen master (via PPI). MagicWorks PLC as of V2.08 must be used.

PLC Programming cable

Cable connecting PG/PC with CANopen master CPU, used for downloading projects and monitoring data.

CANopen master

CPU H226XL with CAN-01 master expansion board as CANopen master.

CAN-01 Master expansion board

Used with CPU H224X/H226XL/H228XL, expanding for CANopen master.

CANopen Bus cable

Shielded cable or twisted-pair.

SM277C

SM277C with CAN dual-port and DIP switch for baud rate selecting, as CANopen Slave.

Expansion modules

Up to 7 CTH200 expansion modules can be used with SM277C.

Servo Drives

E10, can be used with third-party servos.

6.1.2 Network connection



Figure 6-1 CANopen communication architecture

CANopen bus uses standard network cable to connect the CPU terminals as shown in the above figure.

6.1.3 **Procedures**

CANopen network configuration

1. Open the "EasyCAN Config" page

- [PLC	2 CAN-V-1-3]			_ 🗆 X
🔜 <u>F</u> ile <u>E</u> dit <u>P</u> LC <u>V</u> iew	<u>T</u> ool <u>W</u> indows <u>H</u> elp			_ 8 ×
	3 🗶 🗅 🖆 🕅	▲ ▼ ▶ ■ \ ?		
station (0) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8			▲ Device Catalo ⊕ ☆ Maste ⊕ ☆ Slave	e đi x
•				
Module Name	Module Type DI	DQ		
•			F T	

2. Add Master

In the CANopen Bus editor as shown in following figure, select the CTH200 PLC corresponding with device currently in use in the "Device Catalog" of Master, drag and drop it into slot 1 of Station 0.

- [PL] EasyCAN Config -	C2 CAN-V-1-3]				- 🗆 🗙
🔜 <u>F</u> ile <u>E</u> dit <u>P</u> LC <u>V</u> iew	<u>T</u> ool <u>W</u> indows <u>H</u> elp				_ & ×
688	👌 🛛 🕹 🖒 🖒) 🔺 🔻 🕨	■ ^ ?		
station (0) 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 Module Name	Module Type	DI	DQ	Device Catalog Image: Construction of the second	Ð×
•				F (·

Then, double-click the master CPU H226XL in slot 1, a information dialog would pop-up, shown in the following figure.

Here we set for 20kbps Baud Rate, CPU for Master Type, 1 for Node ID and check the "Use CAN Bus" box.

器 Master Message	×
Master Name: CPU H226XLS Master Type: CPU	Baud Rate: 20 kbps Node ID: 1
🔿 Use CAN Bus	
Add Server Del Server	Add Client Del Client
SDO Num Node ID	SDO Num Node ID
0	K Cancel Help

3. Slave Configuration

1) Add Slave

Click to expand the Device Catalog, open the slave node to select the slave device corresponding with current device, drag and drop it into the configuration area, while it would be connected with CAN BUS automatically.



2) Setting slave parameters

Double-click the icon below CAN BUS to pop-up the Slave Info Dialog.

Slave Attribute	뮮 Slave Attribute 🗙	🚟 Slave Attribute 🔀
Slave Name: SM277C	Slave Name: E10	Slave Name: OTHERS
Node ID: 2	Node ID: 3	Node ID: 4
OK Cancel	OK Cancel	OK Cancel

Here you can set the following slave parameters:

- Slave Name: Name for the Slave (Default as SM277C, CT E10 or OTHERS).
- Node ID: Range from 1 to 127.

3) Configure expansion modules for Slave SM277C

Click the right-side of Device Tree to open the Analog module or Digital module node under SM277C, check the module corresponding with current device, drag and drop it into specified slot, then the module can be added into current slave.

You can also double-click the required module nodes on Device Tree to add them into current slave in order. After which the I/Q address would be assigned automatically.

器 EasyCAN Config - [PLC2	CAN-V-1-3]				_ 🗆 🗙
🔜 File Edit PLC View To	ool <u>W</u> indows <u>H</u> elp				_ & ×
6886	X 🖞 🖺 🕅	▲ ╤ ▶ ■ И	1?		
Station (0) 1 CPU H226XLS 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	CAN BUS (0)	TC C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C	(4) OTHERS	Device Catalog Digital N Digital N Digital N Digital N Digital N SM 2 SM 2	
<u> </u>			<u>ب</u> ا	Analog I Unive SM 2	Modules ersal Moc 231 AI2
Module Name	Module Type	DI	DQ 🔺	🔳 SM 2	31 AI4
1 (2)SM277C	8DI/6DO	I:1616	0:1616	- 🔲 SM 2	31 AI8
2 SM 223 8DI/8DO	8DI/8DQ	I:1717	Q:1717	- 🔲 SM 2	32 AO2
3 SM 221 8DI	8DI	I:1818		- 🔲 SM 2	32 AO4
4 SM 231 AI4	4AI			🔤 SM 2	35 AI4/A
5					
6				E a 110	
7			• •		
					11

Modify the I/O Configuration

Magicwoks PLC as of V2.08 supports user-defined Start Address for I/O and adds V Memory image, to allow users select Memory image.

Double-click the non-blank line to pop-up this dialog:

朂 I/O Configura	ntion - Slave (2)			×
Address / ID	1			
I/0:	In-output	Y		
Input	Address	Length	Unit	
Start:	16	1	Bytes	-
End:	16			
Memory image:	CPU I	•]	
-Output	A. J	I	16-11	
	Address	Length		_
Start:	16	1 Ξ	Bytes	<u> </u>
End:	16		_	
Memory image:	CPU Q	•		
🔽 Clear outp	ut when PLC transit	ions from RUN to SI	COP	
	01	Canc	el	Help

Here you can modify the Start and End Addresses for Module I/Os and Memory image, the later is related with R/W attributes for currently selected parameters:

Digital Input: Image to CPU I Memory and V Memory;

Digital Output: Image to CPU Q Memory and V Memory;

Analog Input: Image to CPU AI Memory and V Memory;

Analog Output: Image to CPU AQ Memory and V Memory;

Memory	Address Range
Ι	IB16~IB79
Q	QB16~QB79
AI	AIW64~AIW386
AQ	AQW64~AQW386
V	VB0~Vmax

Table C 0		addraaa		for	Mamariaa
Table 0-2	vallu	auuless	range	101	memones

Important Note: For specified modules, the I/O Type and Length cannot be modified unless the module type is Universal Module. The system would check the validity automatically for selected address. If corresponding module type cannot be found under SM277C, you can add Universal Module and make custom settings.

4) Configure Parameters for Slave CT E10

Click the Device Tree to open the various parameter types under CT E10, select required parameters and add them into module list. After that the minimal available I/Q addresses would be assigned automatically, you can modify that by double-clicking.



Modify IO Configuration

C/O:	Read	•		
Input —	Address	Length	Unit	
Start:	0	2	÷ Bytes	$\overline{\mathbf{v}}$
End:	1			
Memory image:	CPU V		-	
lemory image:	CPU V		_	

Double-click any parameter in the module list, the following dialog appears:

I/O: set the Read/Write attribute for parameters.

Start

- Address: set the Start address for parameters.
- Length: use Default value, not editable.
- Unit: use Default value, not editable.

End: use the value calculated by system.

Memory image: select the Memory image type for CPU, the available type is related with I/O Read/Write type.

5) Configure Parameters for Third-party Slave

MagicWorks PLC as of V1.73 supports the third-party CANopen slave configuration, click and expand the Device Tree on the right, open OTHERS slave node to select required parameters and add them into module list. After that the minimal available I/Q addresses would be assigned automatically, you can modify that by double-clicking.

튪 EasyCAN Config - [PLC2 CAN-V-1-3]					
📠 <u>F</u> ile <u>E</u> dit <u>P</u> LC <u>V</u> iew	Eile Edit PLC View Tool Windows Help				
686	0 🕺 🗂	ੈ ▲	^ ?		
station (0)	CAN PIG	Z(D): monton sumton (NODE		Device Catalog 🛛 🗗 🗙	
1 CPU H226XLS 2 3 4 5 6 7 8		M2TTC	10.1 PROF AN	Master Slave EM277C SM277C SM277C M OTHERS OTHERS E10 M E10 M H1A H2A	
•			•		
Module Name	Module Type	DI	DQ 🔺		
1 (4)OTHERS					
2 Par-2000_1	16DQ		V:1011		
3 Par-2000_2	16DI	V:1213			
4 Par-2000_3	16DI	V:1415			
5					
6				I	
7					
			•		
				1	

Modify IO Configuration

Double-click any parameter in the module list, the following dialog appears:

I/O Config	uration - Slave (4)		×	
Address /]				
I/0:	Write	•		
Index (Hex) :	2000	Sub-Index (Hex): 1		
-Output	Address	Length Unit		
-Output Start:	Address 10	Length Unit	<u>_</u>	
-Output Start: End:	Address 10 11	Length Unit 2 System	<u>_</u>	
-Output	Address 10 11 ge: CPU V	Length Unit 2 3 Bytes	<u>~</u>	
-Output	Address 10 11 ge: CPU V utput when PLC tr	Length Unit 2 . Bytes ansitions from RUN to STOP	<u>_</u>	
-Output Start: End: Memory ima V Clear o	Address 10 11 ge: CPU V utput when PLC tr	Length Unit 2 Bytes ansitions from RUN to STOP	<u></u>	

I/O: set the Read/Write attribute for parameters.

Index(Hex): Main index for selected slave parameter.

Sub-Index(Hex): Sub index for selected slave parameter.

Start

- Address: set the Start address for parameters.
- Length: It's required for Total length of configured R/W data is multiple of 4.

• Unit: use Default value, not editable.

End: use the value calculated by system.

Memory image: select the Memory image type for CPU, the available type is V and Q.

Clear output when PLC transitions from RUN to STOP: check this option to clear the contents in image address; or else the contents remain unchanged.



Notice

- For valid address range, refer to Table 6-2;
- The EDS Importing for third-party slave is not supported currently, please refer to the related product manuals for inputting main index and sub index;
- In actual connection. If the third-party slave has detected error, the corresponding SMB information area would display : 0x7 configuration parameter error;
- For details about Cotrust Servo Drives, please visit the website at

http://www.co-trust.com/cn/product_show.php?id=77

4, Hardware Connection and Configuration

Connect CPU H226XL with PC by using communication cable (the USB end connects to the USB socket of PC, the RS485 end connects to the RS485 port of CPU H226XL).

> connect the CAN port on CAN-01 board of CPU to the CAN port of SM277C by using communication cable.

> Set the DIP switch referring to the Table 6-3: Communication rate is 20kbps, Node ID is 4.



Figure 6-3 DIP switch selection

DIP7-DIP1 (Node address): in binary, MSB - DIP7, LSB - DIP1.

DIP10-DIP8 (Baud rate): in binary, MSB - DIP10, LSB - DIP8.



Notice

0 is the global address, which is forbidden while using.

DIP10	DIP9	DIP8	Communication rate (kbit/s)	Max distance (m)
OFF	OFF	ON	20	2500
OFF	ON	OFF	50	1000
OFF	ON	ON	125	500
ON	OFF	OFF	250	250
ON	OFF	ON	500	100
ON	ON	OFF	800	50

Table 6-3 DIP switch configuration

|--|

DIP11 (Terminal resistance): Set as ON only if the device is the last one in the device ring.

DIP12: Reserved.

Attach the SM223 8DI/8DO, SM221 8DI and SM231 AI2*16BIT modules after the extended port of SM277C.

> Then check and confirm the wiring correctly.

> Switch on the power supplies for various devices in the system.

5. Save the current project after CANopen configuration completed, compile it in the EasyCAN configuration interface, download the CANopen configuration into PLC.

6. CPU H226XL has extended 64Byte I /64Byte Q / 162Words AI / 162 Words AQ Memory for CANopen, to serve as the Address image of each module. The I/Q Address of modules in EasyCAN configuration is shown in the following figure.

	Module Name	Module Type	DI	DQ	<u> </u>
1	(2)SM277C	8DI/6DQ	I:1616	Q:1616	
2	SM 223 8DI/8DO	8DI/8DQ	I:1717	Q:1717	
3	SM 221 8DI	8DI	I:1818		
4	SM 231 AI4*12Bit/16Bit	4AI			
5					
6 1					•

Module

After configuration, you can monitor the I/Os for SM277C, SM221 8DI, SM223 8DI/8DO and SM231 AI4*12Bit/16Bit, as shown in the following:

	Address	Format	Current Value	
1	Q16.0	Bit	2#1	
2	Q16.1	Bit	2#1	
3	Q16.2	Bit	2#1	6 Outputs for SM277C(016 0~016 5)
4	Q16.3	Bit	2#1	
5	Q16.4	Bit	2#1	
6	Q16.5	Bit	2#1	
7	Q17.0	Bit	2#0	
8	Q17.1	Bit	2#1	
9	Q17.2	Bit	2#1	
10	Q17.3	Bit	2#0	
11	Q17.4	Bit	2#0	8 Outputs for SM223 8DI/8DO(Q17.0~Q17.7)
12	Q17.5	Bit	2#1	
13	Q17.6	Bit	2#1	
14	Q17.7	Bit	2#1	
15	Q18.0	Bit	2#0	
16	Q18.1	Bit	2#0	
17	Q18.2	Bit	2#0	
18	Q18.3	Bit	2#0	8 Inputs for SM231 8DI((18.0~118.7)
19	Q18.4	Bit	2#0	,
20	Q18.5	Bit	2#0	
21	Q18.6	Bit	2#0	
22	Q18.7	Bit	2#0	
23	AIW64	Signed	-32768	
24	AIW66	Signed	-32768	4 Inputs for SM231 44I(4IW/64~70)
25	AIW68	Signed	-32768	4 inputs for SN251 4AI(AIW04-70)
26	AIW70	Signed	-32768	

6.2 Modbus TCP Communication

This Guide leads users to create an application by using a specific instance, thus can help users understand the Modbus TCP communication function of CTH200.

In the Modbus TCP communication network, with CPU as Slave, the communication is independent with the whole cycle period; with CPU as Master, the Receiving / Sending is controlled by user program.

When using the EtherNET port for Modbus TCP communication, CTH200 PLC can serve as Modbus TCP slave directly without any configuration, the default port number is 502 and if you need to modify IP address, please refer to the Chapter 2 Getting Started.

When CTH200 PLC serve as Modbus TCP master to communicate with other slaves, you need to use Modbus TCP Wizard or Ct_Mbus_master_tcp_single library to configure the master communication.



Notice

Please refer to the Section 5.5.3 in "Maigcworks PLC user Manual" V1.40 for how to use the Modbus TCP Wizard and Ct_Mbus_master_tcp_single library. The related Manuals and Library files can be downloaded from http://www.co-trust.com/.

6.2.1 Components

Table 6-4 example components

Component	Description		
Program Device	Installed with MagicWorks PLC (as of V2.08), used for CTH200 PLC		
PG\PC	configuration, programming and debugging.		
Two CTH200 PLC, one for Modbus_TCP master, the other for Modb			
CFU	slave, they communicate with each other via EtherNET port.		
Standard	connect CTH200 PLC and Program device		
Network Cable	 connect PLC (Modbus_TCP master) and PLC (Modbus_TCP slave) 		

6.2.2 Network connection

Connect Program device with CTH200 PLC by standard network cable, then use the CT_Modbus_TCP library from COTRUST to program the Modbus master (CTH200):



Connect Modbus_TCP master and Modbus_TCP slave by standard network cable, Modbus_TCP master write data from specified address to the Modbus_TCP slave, then read data from Modbus_TCP slave, thus realize the Modbus TCP communication:



Notice

CPU H224X/H226XL/H228XL not support adaptive crossover, thus the PLCs should use Crossover Cable to implement ModBus_TCP.

6.2.3 Procedures

Step 1: connect cable

Connect PC with Modbus_TCP master by using a standard network cable.

Step 2: set Communications

Create a new project in MagicWorks PLC and add a CTH200 station, refer to the Section 2.2 PLC Communication Settings to establish a communication connection between CTH200 PLC and PC.

Step 3: Program for the Modbus master (CTH200 PLC)

1) open the Program Block in MagicWorks PLC to program for the Modbus_TCP master. you can use either Ct_Mbus_master_tcp_single library or Modbus TCP Wizard, here with MBTCPS_EXE instruction from Ct_Mbus_master_tcp_single library as example:

Network 1 Network Title					
Network Comment: MODBUS master writes 120 bytes of data started from VBO into memory started from 40001 of MODBUS slave (IP 192.168.1.100)					
MBTCPS_EXE:FC0 EN SMO.0 1 CmdInd [~] Done 192-SlaveI [~] Active 1188-SlaveI [~] Error 1188-SlaveI [~] Error 128:18:1 100-SlaveI [~] 100-SlaveI [~] 1 RW 4001 Remote [~]					
120-Count &VBO-LocalD~					

<Note> if multiple R/W operations need to be configured, it's recommended to use the Modbus TCP Wizard in the MagicWorks PLC. For details, refer to the section 5.5.3 ModBus-TCP Wizard in Magicworks PLC User Manual V1.4.

2) When the program finished, compile and download it into Modbus_TCP master device.

The following table is the definition of MBTCPS_EXE instruction from Ct_Mbus_master_tcp_single library

CTH200 PLC User Manual

Symbol	Variabl	Data type	Description	
Symbol	e type	Dala type	Description	
EN	IN	BOOL	Enable instruction	
RUN	IN	BOOL	Start communication, edge triggered	
Orea elles el ave			number for calling MBTCPS_EXE, which cannot be	
Cmainaex	IIN	BILE	repeated, valid range 1 \sim 255	
SlaveIP0	IN	BYTE	1st byte of the slave address	
SlaveIP1	IN	BYTE	2nd byte of the slave address	
SlaveIP2	IN	BYTE	3rd byte of the slave address	
SlaveIP3	IN	BYTE	4th byte of the slave address	
Classe Dant			Monitored port of slave, if the slave is a CTH200	
SlavePort	IIN	WORD	PLC, then the port is default as 502.	
RW	IN	BYTE	Read = 0; Write = 1	
RemoteAdd r	IN	DWORD	ModBus Address (default as 40001)	
Count	IN	WORD	No. of elements (1-120 words or 1-1920bits)	
LocalDatapt r	IN	DWORD	Local data pointer (such as &VB1000)	
Done	OUT	BOOL	Done flag (0 = undone; 1 = done)	
Active	OUT	BOOL	Instruction activation (0 = active; 1 = inactive)	
F *** *		DVTC	0: no error	
	Error OOI BAIE		1: error	
ErrorCode			Error code, valid when Done = 1	
LIIUICUUE			Details refer to the following List.	

Error Code List

Error Code	Description
0	No error
1	Reached the max number of connections
2	Establishing connection
3	Timeout error
4	Errror with requested parameter
5	Instruction not enabled
6	Connection is busy handling other request

Step 4: Modbus TCP master interconnect with Modbus TCP slave

When configuring Modbus TCP slave, the slave IP must be corresponding with IP set by master. If you need to modify IP address of the slave, open the System Block in Magicworks PLC as following figure to operate here.

Additionally, for ModBus TCP communication between PLCs, it's required that the port number of slave should not less than 1024.



Step 5: Debug

Following the above orders to connect the master and slave, then read out 120 data started from Modbus_TCP address 40001 in the state table of MagicWorks PLC. If the content is consistent with data in the memory for Modbus_TCP master, then Modbus TCP communication is successful.

6.2.4 Address Image for ModBus TCP slave

ModBus address is consist of Data Type and 5~6 character values of the offset. The first 1 or 2 is Data Type, the other is a value conforming to the data type. ModBus-TCP slave support the following addresses:

ModBus slave address	CTH200 address
000001	Q0.0
000002	Q0.1
000003	Q0.2
000127	Q15.6
000128	Q15.7
010001	10.0
010002	I0.1
010003	10.2
010127	I15.6
010128	l15.7
030001	AIWO
030002	AIW2
030003	AIW4

Address Image for slave with TCP protocol

030032	AIW62	
040001	VW0	
040002	VW0+2	
04xxxx	VW0+2 x (xxxx-1)	

6.3 UDP PPI Communication

This section would lead users to create a application for CTH200 UDP PPI communication (EtherNET Port).

In the UDP PPI network, CPU works as master which is independent with the whole cycle period; with CPU as Master, the Receiving / Sending is controlled by user program.

When using the EtherNET port for Modbus TCP communication, CTH200 PLC can serve as Modbus TCP slave directly without any configuration, the default port number is 502 and if you need to modify IP address, please refer to the Chapter 2 Getting Started.

The CTH200 PLCs can serve as UDP PPI master or slave to communicate with other devices in the same LAN by using NETW/NETR Wizard or UDP_NETR/UDP_NETW instructions. The CTH200 PLC can also be used as slave of HMI in the UDP_PPI network.



Notice

For details about how to use NETW/NETR Wizard, please refer to the Section 5.5.2 in "Maigcworks PLC user Manual" V1.40. The related Manuals and Library files can be downloaded from http://www.co-trust.com.

6.3.1 Components

Table 6-5 UDF	PPI example	components
---------------	-------------	------------

Components	Description		
Program Device	Installed with MagicWorks PLC (as of V2.08), used for CTH200 PLC		
PG\PC	configuration, programming and debugging.		
CDU	Two CTH200 PLC, one for UDP_PPI master, the other for UDP_PPI		
CPU	slave, they communicate with each other via EtherNET port.		
Standard	connect the CTH200 PLC with PG/PC		
Network Cable	connect CTH200 PLC (UDP_PPI master) with CTH200 PLC (UDP_PPI		
	slave)		

6.3.2 Network connection

Connect the PG\PC with CTH200 by using standard cable, then the PG/PC would be used for UDP_PPI master (CTH200 PLC) programming:



Connect UDP_PPI master and UDP_PPI slave by using standard network cable, UDP_PPI master writes data from specified address to the UDP_PPI slave, then read data from UDP_PPI slave, thus realize the UDP_PPI communication:



Notice

CPU H224X and H226XL not support adaptive crossover, thus a crosswire should be used for UDP_PPI communication.

6.3.3 Procedures

Step 1: connect cable

Using a standard cable to connect the PC with UDP_PPI master (CTH200) as shown in the above figures $_{\circ}$

Step 2: Set communication

Create a new project in MagicWorks PLC and add a CTH200 station, refer to the Section 2.2 PLC Communication Settings to establish a communication connection between CTH200 PLC and PC.

Step 3: Program for UDP_PPI master (CTH200)

There are two methods to Read/Write the UDP_PPI Master.

1) Using UDP_NETR/UDP_NETW Instructions to program for the UDP_PPI Master

Parameter table for UDP_NETR/UDP_NETW Instruction:

D	А	E	0	Error Code	0
The 1st byte	for IP Addres	S			1
The 2nd byte for IP Address 2					2
The 3rd byte	e for IP Addres	S			3
The 4th byte	ofor IP Addres	S			4
The upper byte for port number				5	
The lower by	er byte for port number				6
The 1st byte	for remote sta	ation pointer <	:I, Q, M, V, DE	3> (4 bytes)	7
The 2nd byte	e for remote s	tation pointer			8
The 3rd byte	e for remote st	ation pointer			9
The 4th byte	e for remote st	ation pointer			10

Data length	11
Data byte 0	12
Data byte 1	13
Data byte 199	211

D: Done (Function completely), 0= No, 1=Yes

A: Active (function sequence), 0=No , 1=Yes

E: Error, 0=No , 1=Yes

The lower 4	1 bit for the	1st byte is	error code	defined as	following.
		101 0 10 10	chief bould,	uchineu us	ionowing.

Error Code	Description
0	No error
1	Timeout Error; no response from remote station
2	Receive error; validation, frame or checksum error in the response
3	Offline error; duplicate address or Conflicts resulted by hardware fault
4	Queue overflow error; activated more than 8 UDP_NETR/UDP_NETW
4	block
6	illegal parameter; UDP_NETR/UDP_NETW table contains a illegal or
0	invalid value
7	No resources; the remote station is busy (uploading or downloading
1	sequences)
8	Error in layer 7; violate the application protocol
9	Information error; Data address error or Data length incorrect

Network1: write the data of 200 bytes in the UDP_PPI master (started from: VB312) to UDP_PPI slave(IP: 10.1.3.251, started from: VB101).



Network2: read the data of 200 bytes from the UDP_PPI slave (IP: 10.1.3.251, started from: VB101) to UDP_PPI master (started from: VB22).



2) Program the UDP_PPI master by using NETR/NETW-UDP instruction Wizard



3) After editing the program, compile and download it into UDP_PPI master (must be called by SM0.0).

Step 4: UDP_PPI master communicates with slave

1) power up the UDP_PPI master and slave.

2) connect the EtherNET ports of UDP_PPI master and slave to realize the UDP PPI communication.

6.3.4 Address Image for UDP PPI

The normal NETR/NETW instruction is used for UDP_PPI communication, multiple kinds of registers can be configured and the Address Image for slave is direct mapping.

6.4 Analog I/O Expansion Board

CTH200 CPUs can all equipped with Analog I/O Expansion Board. The board embedded in to master CPU via bus connection. It provides collected analog signals, processing results and diagnostic information for CPU by bus interface, then the master CPU will process these data based on specific user program and send Digital data to related expansion modules, which can control the size of analog signals.

There are two methods to access Analog Board:

- 1 calling dedicated expansion instruction library
- 2 Access SM memory directly.

6.4.1 Installation Notes

Dismantling the up coverplate on CPU as shown in the gray box of following figure, align the pins of expansion board and fix it, then cover the up plate, cautions must be taken while doing these operations.



CTH200 CPU

For terminal connections between Analog Expansion Board and CPU, please refer to the section 4.10.1.

6.4.2 Access the Expansion Board

The usage for Analog expansion board is different with CAN-01 board which can be used directly by inserting, it must use dedicated instructions or special SM memory.

• Access SM directly

SMW116~SMW126 in CPU is used for Analog image of expansion board. First with AI, 4 words started from SMW116; then with AQ, 2 words from SMW124.

Function	Image address	Function	Image address
A+ input	SMW116	Module type	SMB114
B+ input	SMW118	Module status	SMB115
VO output	SMW124		

2AI/1AQ: SMW116 for AIW0, SMW118 for AIW2, SMW124 for AQW0

4AI/2AQ: SMW116 for AIW0, SMW118 for AIW2, SMW120 for AIW4, SMW122 for AIW6, SMW124 for AQW0, SMW126 for AQW2

Function	Image address	Function	Image address
A+ input	SMW116	V0/I0 output	SMW124
B+ input	SMW118	V1/I1 output	SMW126
C+ input	SMW120	Module type	SMB114
D+ input	SMW122	Module status	SMB115

SMB115 Module status defined as in the following table:

Name	Function	Value
Module type		0x1E: 4AI/2AQ
	With module	0x19: 2AI/1AQ
		0x20: CAN expansion board
	No module	0x00
Module status	Normal	0x00
	Communication error	0x01
	Calibration failed	0x02
	Access error	0xFF

• Calling expansion instruction library

Users can use the Magicworks PLC dedicated library Exboard_H200 to access expansion board, you can down load it from our website. For information about how to import this library, refer to appendix A.

Write Access		Read Access			
Name: ExBoard_WriteAq		Name: ExBoard_ReadAi			
	IxBoard_Wri [~] :FC -EN -Ch Sta -AQ_W	-		Exboard_Rea~:FC1 EN Ch Sta Ai_W	- -
Symbol	variable type	Data type	Symbol	variable type	Data type
Ch	IN	BYTE	Ch	IN	BYTE
AQ_W	IN	WORD	Ai_W	OUT	WORD
Sta	OUT	BYTE	Sta	OUT	BYTE
Comments					
Ch: channel number, value: 0		Ch: channel number, value: 0~1			
AQ_W: AQ value		Ai_W: Ai value			
Sta: 0 - norm	al; -1 - error		Sta: 0 - normal; -1 - error		

Table 6-6 expansion instructions

Example

	Ladder diagram	STL and program comments
SMO. O	SxBoard_Wri~:FCC	LD SM0.0
	EN	CALL ExBoard_WriteAq, 0, VW1360, MB15
•	0-Ch Sta-MB15 VW1360-AQ W	CALL Exboard_ReadAi, 0, MB16, VW1362
	7 II 1000 - Me_III	CALL Exboard_ReadAi, 1, MB17, VW1364
	fxboard_Rea~:FC1 EN	// enable the board to program
		// call the ExBoard_WriteAq, write the AQ of
	0-Ch Sta-MB16 Ai_W-VW1362	Ch 0, store the status value into MB15
	21 1 2 ~ 24	// call the Exboard_ReadAi, read the Ai of Ch
	EN EN	0, store the status value into MB16
1-Ch Sta-MB17 Ai_W -VW1364		// call the Exboard_ReadAi, read the Ai of Ch
		1, store the status value into MB17

6.5 Recipe and Data Log

6.5.1 Using recipe

Magicworks PLC provides the Recipe Wizard to help you organize recipes and recipe definitions. Recipes are stored in the memory cartridge instead of the PLC. All recipes are stored in the memory cartridge. Therefore, to use the recipe feature, an optional 64kB or 256kB memory cartridge must be installed in the PLC. All recipes are stored in the memory cartridge. However, a single recipe is read into PLC memory when the user program is processing this individual recipe. For example, if you are making cookies, there may be recipes for chocolate chip, sugar, and oatmeal cookies. Only one type of cookie can be made at a time, so the proper recipe must be selected and read into PLC memory.Figure 6-4 illustrates a process for making multiple types of cookies using recipes. The recipe for each type of cookie is stored in the memory cartridge. Using a TP10 text display, the operator selects the type of cookie to be made, and the user program loads that recipe into memory.



Figure 6-4 Example of Recipe Application

Recipe Definition and Terminology

To help you understand the Recipe Wizard, the following definitions and terms are explained.

1. A recipe configuration is the set of project components generated by the Recipe Wizard. These components include instruction subroutines, data block tabs, and symbol tables.

2. A recipe definition is a collection of recipes that have the same set of parameters. However, the values for the parameters can vary depending upon the recipe.

3. A recipe is the set of parameters and parameter values that provides the information needed to produce a product or control a process.

For example, different recipe definitions can be created, such as donuts and cookies. The cookie

recipe definition may contain many different recipes, such as chocolate chip and sugar cookies.

Example fields and values are shown in the following table.

Filed Name	Data Type	Chocolate_Ch ip (recipe 0)	Sugar (recipe 1)	Comment
Butter	Byte	8	8	Ounces
White_Sugar	Byte	6	12	Ounces
Brown_Sugar	Byte	6	0	Ounces
Eggs	Byte	2	1	each
Vanilla	Byte	1	1	Teaspoon
Flour	Byte	18	32	Ounces
Baking_Soda	Real	1.0	0.5	Teaspoon
Baking_Powder	Real	0	1.0	Teaspoon
Salt	Real	1.0	0.5	Teaspoon
Chocolate_Chips	Real	16	0.0	Ounces
Lemon_Peel	Real	0.0	1.0	Tablespoon
Cook_Time	Real	9.0	10.0	Minutes

Example of Recipe Definition -- Cookies

Using the Recipe Wizard

Use the Recipe Wizard to create recipes and recipe definitions. Recipes are stored in the memory

cartridge. Recipes and recipe definitions can be entered directly in the Recipe Wizard. Later changes to individual recipes can be made by running the Recipe Wizard again or by programming with the RCPx_WRITE instruction subroutine:

1. A symbol table for each recipe definition. Each table includes symbol names that are the same as the recipe field names. These symbols define the V memory addresses needed to access the recipe values currently loaded in memory. Each table also includes a symbolic constant to reference each recipe.

2. A data block tab for each recipe definition. This tab defines the initial values for each V memory address represented within the symbol table.

3. A RCPx_READ instruction subroutine. This instruction is used to read the specified recipe from the memory cartridge to V memory.

4. A RCPx_WRITE instruction subroutine. This instruction is used to write recipe values from V memory to the memory cartridge.

Defining Recipes

To create a recipe using the Recipe Wizard, select the Tools > Recipe Wizard menu command.

The first screen is an introductory screen defining the basic operations of the recipe wizard. Click

on the Next button to begin configuring your recipes. To create a recipe definition, follow the steps below. See Figure 6-5.

1. Specify the field names for the recipe definition. Each name will become a symbol in your project as previously defined.

2. Select a data type from the drop down list.

3. Enter a default value and comment for each name. All new recipes specified within this definition will begin with these default values.

4. Click Next to create and edit recipes for this recipe definition.

Recipe Wizard X Recipe Definition Set this page to define the data fields for recipe Define the data fields for this recipe. Each field will become a symbol in your project. You must specify a data type for each field, and a default value that will be used when you add recipes.					
	Field Name	Data Type	Default Value	Comment	-
1	Butter	BYTE	8	Ounces	1
2	White_Sugar	BYTE 🔹	6	Ounces	
3	Brown_Sugar	BYTE 🔹	0	Ounces	
4	Eggs	BYTE 🔹	1	Each	
5	Vanilla	BYTE 🔹	1	Teaspoon	
6	Flour	BYTE	16	Ounces	
7	Baking_Soda	REAL	0.0	Teaspoon	
8	Baking_Powder	REAL	0.0	Teaspoon	_
9	Salt	REAL	0.0	Teaspoon	
10	Choclate_chips	BYTE 🔹	0	Ounces	-
11	Lomon neel		0.0	Trachaon	2
Click 'Next' to edit the recipes for this configuration Click Here for Help and Support Prev Next Cancel					

Figure 6-5 Defining Recipes

Use as many rows as necessary to define all data fields in the recipe. You can have up to four different recipe definitions. The number of recipes for each definition is limited only by the available space within the memory cartridge.

Creating and Editing Recipes

The Create and Edit Recipes screen allows you to create individual recipes and specify values for these recipes. Each editable column represents a unique recipe.

Recipes can be created by pressing the New button. Each recipe is initialized with the default

values specified during the creation of the recipe definition.

Recipes can also be created from the right mouse context menu by copying and pasting existing

recipes. New columns will be inserted to the left of the current cursor position including the comment field.

Each new recipe will be given a default name that includes a reference to the recipe definition and recipe number. This name will be in the form of DEFx_RCPy.

To create and edit recipes, follow the steps below. See Figure 6-6.

- 1. Click on the Next button to get to the Create and Edit Recipe window.
- 2. Select the New button to insert a new recipe as needed.
- 3. Rename the recipe name to an appropriate non-default name.
- 4. Change the values in each recipe data set as needed.
- 5. Click Next.

🖸 Recipe Wizard 🗙					
Edit Recipes Each recipe represents a unique set of values for the recipe fields. Each new recipe is initialized with the default values you specified. The recipe name will become a symbol in your project There are currently 1 Recipes defined for this Configuration					
Г	Field Name	Data Type	DEF0_RCP0	Comment	
1	Butter	BYTE	8	Ounces	1
2	White_Sugar	BYTE	6	Ounces	
3	Brown_Sugar	BYTE	0	Ounces	
4	Eggs	BYTE	1	Each	
5	Vanilla	BYTE	1	Teaspoon	
6	Flour	BYTE	16	Ounces	
7	Baking_Soda	REAL	0.0	Teaspoon	
8	Baking_Powder	REAL	0.0	Teaspoon	
9	Salt	REAL	0.0	Teaspoon	
1	0 Choclate_chips	BYTE	0	Ounces	
1	1 Lemon_peel	REAL	0.0	Teaspoon	
1	2 Cook_time	REAL	0.0	Minutes	
CI C	Add Reci	pe(s) p and Support	Del	v Next Canc	.el

Figure 6-6 Creating and Editing Recipes

Allocating Memory

The Allocate Memory screen specifies the starting address of the V memory area that will store the recipe loaded from the memory cartridge. You can either select the V memory address or let the Recipe wizard to suggest the address of an unused V memory block of the correct size. To allocate memory, follow the steps below. See Figure 6-7.

1. To select the V memory address where you want the recipe to be stored, click in the window and enter the address.

2. To let the Recipe Wizard select an unused V memory block of the correct size, click the Suggest Address button.

3. Click the Next.



Figure 6-7 Allocating Memory

Project Components

The project components screen lists the different components that will be added

to your project. See Figure 6-8. Click Finish to complete the Recipe Wizard and add these components. Each recipe configuration can be given a unique name. This name will be shown in the project tree with each wizard configuration. The recipe definition (RCPx) will be appended to the end of this name.

🕐 Recipe Wizard 📉					
Project Components This page lists the components that the wizard will generate for use in your program	a				
The Recipe Wizard will now create the project components for your selected configuration and make them available for use by your program. Your current configuration consists of the following project components:					
FC "RCPO_READ" FC "RCPO_WRITE" Global Symbol Tabel "RCPO_SYM" Data Page "RCPO_DATA" for the recipe configuration at VBO-VB26 The logged data may use up to approximately 29 bytes in the memory card					
The FC RCPO_READ should be called to read a recipe from the PLC memory card into your program varies. The FC RCPO_WRITE should be called to write the current values from a recipe to the memory card for later use.					
The wizard configuration will be listed in the existing configuration box by name. You can edit the default name to better identify it.					
RCP Configuration O					
Click Here for Help and Support Prev Finish Cancel					

Figure 6-8 Project Components

Using the Symbol Table

A symbol table is created for each recipe definition. Each table defines constant values that represent each recipe. These symbols can be used as parameters for the RCPx_READ and RCPx_WRITE instructions to indicate the desired recipe. See Figure 6-9.

Each table also creates symbol names for each field of the recipe. You can use these symbols to access the values of the recipe in V memory.

Sumbal Editor (BCD0 SVM CANLV 1 2) DI C11						
Symbol Editor - [KCP0_STIVI CAIV-V-1-3\PLC1]						
<u> </u>	🚮 <u>S</u> ymbol Table <u>E</u> dit <u>I</u> nsert <u>V</u> iew <u>W</u> indow <u>H</u> elp					
	C 🖻 🖺 🗐 🖨 👌 📈 C 🗈 🖺 🛷 𝒱 木?					
	status	∇	symbol	address		
1			DEF0_RCP0	0		
2			Butter	VB0	Ounces	
3			White_Sugar	VB1	Ounces	
4			Brown_Sugar	VB2	Ounces	
5			Eggs	VB3	Each	
6			Vanilla	VB4	Teaspoon	
7			Flour	VB5	Ounces	
8			Baking_Soda	VD6	Teaspoon	
9			Baking_Powder	VD10	Teaspoon	
10			Salt	VD14	Teaspoon	
11			Choclate_chips	VB18	Ounces	
12			Lemon_peel	VD19	Teaspoon	
13			Cook_time	VD23	Minutes	

Figure 6-9 Symbol Table

Downloading the Project with a Recipe Configuration

To download a project that contains a recipe configuration, follow the steps below. See Figure

6-10.

1. Select File > Download. 。

2. In the dialog, under Options, ensure that the Program Block, Data Block, and Recipes boxes are checked.

3. Click the Download button.

Edit Existing Recipe Configurations

To edit existing recipe configurations follow the steps below. See Figure 6-11.

- 1. Click on the configuration drop down list and select an existing recipe configuration.
- 2. To delete an existing recipe configuration, click on the Delete Configuration button.

Recipe Wizard X
Select Configurations
Use this page to select an existing recipe configuration to edit or to create new one 🛛 🚿
The following box lists existing Recipe Configurations in your project. You can select to edit or delete an existing recipe configuration, or select 'New'to create a new.
Configuration to edit
RCP Configuration 0 (RCP 0)
Delete Configuration
Click 'Next' to edit this configuration
Click Here for Help and Support Prev Next Cancel

Figure 6-11 Editing recipe

Instructions Created by the Recipe Wizard RCPx_Read Subroutine

The Subroutine RCPx_READ is created by the Recipe Wizard and is used to read an individual recipe from the memory cartridge to the specified area in V memory.

The x in the RCPx_READ instruction corresponds to the recipe definition that contains the recipe that you wish to read.

The EN input enables the execution of the instruction when this input is high.

The Rcp input identifies the recipe that will be loaded from the memory cartridge.

The Error output returns the result of the execution of this instruction. See Table 6-8 for definitions of the error codes.

RCPx_Write Subroutine

The Subroutine RCPx_WRITE is created by the Recipe Wizard and is used to replace a recipe in the memory cartridge with the contents of the recipe contained in V memory.

The x in the RCPx_WRITE instruction corresponds to the recipe definition that contains the recipe that you wish to replace.

The EN input enables the execution of the instruction when this input is high.

The Rcp input identifies the recipe that will be replaced in the memory cartridge.

The Error output returns the result of the execution of this instruction. See Table 6-8 for definitions of the error codes.

RCPx_Read	RCPx_Write
RCPO_READ:FC2	RCPO_WRITE:FC3
-EN	-EN
-Rcp Error-	-Rcp Error-

Table 6-7 Valid Operands for the Recipe Subroutine

Input/Output	Data Type	Operands
Rcp	word	VW, IW,QW, MW, SW, SMW, LW, AC, *VD, *AC, *LD, constant
Error	byte	VB, IB, QB, MB, SB, SMB, LB, AC, *VD, *AC, *LD

Table 6-8 Error Codes for the Recipe Instructions

Error code	Description
0	No Error
132	Access to the memory cartridge failed



Notice

The EEPROM used in the memory cartridge will support a limited number of write operations. Typically, this is one million write cycles. Once this limit has been reached, the EEPROM will not operate properly.

Make sure that you do not enable the RCPx_WRITE instruction on every scan. Enabling this instruction on every scan will wear out the memory cartridge in a relatively short period of time.

6.5.2 Using Data Logs

Maigicworks PLC provides the Data Log Wizard to store process measurement data in the memory cartridge. Moving process data to the memory cartridge frees V memory addresses that
would otherwise be required to store this data.

With this feature, you can permanently store records containing process data under program control. These records can optionally contain a time and date stamp. You can configure up to four independent data logs. The data log record format is defined using the new Data Log Wizard.

All data logs are stored in the memory cartridge. To use the data log feature, you must have installed an optional 64K or 256K memory cartridge in your PLC. See Appendix A for information about the memory cartridges.

You must use the S7-200 Explorer to upload the contents of your data logs to your computer. An example of a Data Log application is shown in Figure 6-12.



Figure 6-12 Example of Data Log Application

Data Log Definition and Terminology

To help you understand the Data Log Wizard, the following definitions and terms are explained:

1. A data log is a set of records usually ordered by date and time. Each record represents some process event that records a set of process data. The organization of this data is defined with the data log wizard.

2. A data log record is a single row of data written to the data log.

Using the Data Log Wizard

Use the Data Log Wizard to configure up to four data logs. The Data Log Wizard is used to:

- 1. Define the format of the data log record
- 2. Select data log options such as time stamp, date stamp, and clear data log on upload
- 3. Specify the maximum number of records that can be stored in the data log
- 4. Create project code used to store records in the data log.

The Data Log Wizard creates a data log configuration that includes the following:

1. A symbol table for each data log configuration. Each table includes symbol names that are the same as the data log field names. Each symbol defines the V memory addresses needed to store the current data log. Each table also includes a symbolic constant to reference each data log.

2. A data block tab for each data log record that assigns V memory addresses for each data log field. Your program uses these V memory addresses to accumulate the current log data set.

3. A DATx_WRITE subroutine. This instruction copies the specified data log record from V

4.memory to the memory cartridge. Each execution of DATx_WRITE adds a new data record

5.to the log data stored in the memory cartridge.

Data Log Options

You can configure the following optional behaviors for the data log. See Figure 6-13.

Time Stamp

You can include a Time Stamp with each data log record. When selected, the CPU automatically includes a time stamp with each record when the user program commands a data log write.

Data Stamp

You can add a Date Stamp to each data log record. When selected, the CPU automatically includes a date stamp with each record when the user program commands a data log write.

Clear Data Log

Clear Data Log -- You can clear all records from the data log whenever it is uploaded. If you set the Clear Data Log option, the data log will be cleared each time it is uploaded.

😗 Data Log Wizard	×
Data Log Options	1
Use this page to select optional behavior for this data log configuration	d∰ o
You can choose whether to record the PLC time when data is logged to the memory card.	
🔽 Include a time stamp with each record.	
You can choose whether to record the PLC date when data is logged to the memory card.	
🔽 Include a date stamp with each record.	
You can choose whether to clear all records from the data log when uploaded.	
Clear the data log when uploaded.	
You must specify the maximum number of data log records to store in the memory card. Once the number of records written to the memory card reaches the maximum number, the next data log record will overwrite the oldest record in the data log.	
Maximum number of data log records to store in the memory card.	
1000	
Click Here for Help and Support Prev Next Can	cel

Figure 6-13 Data Log Options

Data logs are implemented as a circular queue (when the log is full, a new record replaces the oldest record). You must specify the maximum number of records to store in the data log. The maximum number of records allowed in a data log is 65,534. The default value for the number of records is 1000.

Defining the Data Log

You specify the fields for the data log and each field becomes a symbol in your project. You must specify a data type for each field. A data log record can contain between 4 and 203 bytes of data. To define the data fields in the data log, follow the steps below. See Figure 6-14.

1. Click on the Field Name cell to enter the name. The name becomes the symbol referenced by the user program.

- 2. Click on the Data Type cell and select a data type from the drop down list.
- 3. To enter a comment, click on the Comment cell.
- 4. Use as many rows as necessary to define a record.
- 5. Click Next.

🕽 Data Log Wizard			×
ata Log Definition			1
Use this page to define	e the data fields for	r data log	
Define the fields for must specify a data typ may contain up to 203 1 enabled), 3 bytes for 3 The size of this data 3	this data log. Each : pe for each field. A bytes, consisting of Fime Stamp (if enable log definition is 13	field will become a symbol in your project. You data log record as stored in the memory card 3 bytes of overhead, 3 bytes for Date Stamp (i ed) and the remaining bytes for data values. bytes, leaving 190 bytes available for use.	f
Field Name	Data Type	Comment	_
1 Cow_Id	BYTE	ID of Cow	
2 amt_milk	BYTE	amount of milk	
3 daily_temp	BYTE	daily temperature ofcow	
4 len_time	BYTE	timelength to milk cow	
5			
Click 'Next' to allocate the memory for this data log configuration.			
Click Here for Help and Support Prev Next Cancel			

Figure 6-14 Defining the Data Log

Allocating Memory

The Data Log Wizard creates a block in the V memory area of the PLC. This block is the memory address where a data log record will be constructed before it is written to the memory cartridge. You specify a starting V memory address where you want the configuration to be placed. You can either select the V memory address or let the Data Log wizard suggest the address of an unused V memory block of the correct size. The size of the block varies based on the specific choices you have made in the Data Log wizard. See Figure 6-15.

To allocate memory, follow the steps below:

1. To select the V memory address where the data log record will be constructed, click in the Suggested Address area and enter the address.

2. To let the Data Log Wizard select an unused V memory block of the correct size, click the Suggest Address button.

3. Click the Next button.



Figure 6-15 Allocating Memory

Project Components

The project components screen lists the different components that will be added to your project. See Figure 6-16. Click Finish to complete the Data Log Wizard and add these components . Each data log configuration can be given a unique name. This name will be shown in the project tree with each wizard configuration. The data log definition (DATx) will be appended to the end of this name.

🕐 Data Log Wizard	×
Project Components This page lists the components that the wizard will generate for use in your program	()
The Data Log Wirard will now create the project components for your selected configuration and make them available for use by your program. Your current configuration consists of the following project components:	n
FC "DATO_WRITE" Global Symbol Tabel "DATO_SYM" Data Page "DATO_DATA" for the data log configuration at VB27-VB30 The logged data may use up to approximately 13000 bytes in the memory card	
The wizard configuration will be listed in the existing configuration box by name. You can edit the default name to better identify it. DAT Configuration O	n
Click Here for Help and Support Prev Finish Cane	el

Figure 6-16 Project components

Using the Symbol Table

A symbol table is created for each data log configuration. Each table defines constant values that represent each data log. These symbols can be used as parameters for the DATx_WRITE instructions.

Each table also creates symbol names for each field of the data log. You can use these symbols to access the values of the data log in V memory.

Symbol Editor - [DAT0_SYM CAN-V-1-3\PLC1]					
🛷 <u>S</u> yn	▲ Symbol Table Edit Insert View Window Help _ 문 ×				
	status	∇	symbol	address	comments
1	1 Cow_Id		VB27	ID of Cow	
2	amt_milk VB28		VB28	amount of milk	
3			daily_temp	VB29	daily temperature ofcow
4			len_time	VB30	timelength to milk cow
4					
					Row 1, Column 1 INS

Figure 6-17 Symbol Table

Downloading a Project that contains a Data Log Configuration

You must download a project that contains a data log configuration to an S7-200 CPU before the data log can be used. If a project has a data log configuration, then the download window has the Data Log Configurations option checked by default.

Notice

When you download a project that contains data log configurations, any data log records currently stored on the memory cartridge will be lost.

To download a project that contains data log configurations, follow the steps below. See Figure 6-18.

- 1. Select File > Download.
- 2. In the dialog, under Options, ensure that the Data Log Configuration box is checked.
- 3. Click the Download button.

Using the S7-200 Explorer

The S7-200 Explorer is the application used to read a data log from the memory cartridge, and then store the data log in a Comma separated Values (CSV) file.

Each time a data log is read, a new file is created. This file is saved in the Data Log directory. The file name is formatted as follows: PLC Address, data log name, date, and time.

You can choose whether the application associated with the CSV expansion is automatically launched when the data log has successfully been read. This selection is available from the right mouse menu of the data log file.

The Data Log directory will be below the directory specified during installation. The default installation directory is c:\program files\siemens\Microsystems (if STEP 7 is not installed). The default installation is c:\siemens\Microsystems (if STEP 7 is installed).

To read a data log, follow the steps below:

- 1. Open Windows Explorer. The My S7-200 Network folder should automatically become visible.
- 2. Select the My S7-200 Network folder.
- 3. Select the correct S7-200 PLC folder.
- 4. Select the memory cartridge folder.

5. Find the correct data log configuration file. These files will be named DAT Configuration x (DATx).

6. Select the right mouse context menu, and then select Upload.

Agites (1) 17-200 feetwork(2) (70 226 11114-46)	77 atiutian Henory Cart	A SQ 11				
Patient 9 Pri-Comparing 9 Pri	¥ Target (Succest 74:) and archited (13)	Anne Star Configuration (1 (347)) (2 Design An Charles Mark Charles Mark (2 Constitution (1 (2 Configuration (2 Constitution)) (2 Annelised Anne (2 Annelised Anne) (2 Annelised Anne)	348 198 198 198 198 198 198	Poler = Dokting Morself InterDatas RC Back RC Back RC Back RC Back RC Back RC Back RC Back Restar STIP 7-Monselfi Project Text Desared	12/12/2018 044 44 31/22/2018 044 44 31/22/2018 05/24 12/12/2018 05/24 22/12/2018 05/24 12/12/2018 05/24 12/12/2018 05/24 12/12/2018 05/24 22/22/2018 05/24 22/22/2018 05/24	Create 12/11/2000 7594 3/11/2000 5.074 11/20/2000 5.074 11/20/2000 5.074 11/20/2000 5.074 11/20/2000 5.074 11/20/2000 5.074 2/20/2000 9.074

Figure 6-19 using S7--200 Explorer

Edit Existing Data Log Configuration

To edit an existing data log configuration, follow the steps below :

1. Click on the configuration dropdown list and select an existing data log configuration as shown in Figure 6-20.

2. To delete an existing data log configuration, click on the Delete Configuration button. You can have up to four different data logs.

🕑 Data Log Wizard	×
Existing Configurations Use this page to select an existing data log configuration to edit or to create new one	()
The following box lists existing Data Log Configurations. You may select to edit or delete an existing data log configuration, or select 'New'to create a new data log configuration.	e
Configuration to edit DAT Configuration O (DAT O)	
Click 'Next' to edit this configuration	
Click Here for Help and Support Prev Next Canc	el

Figure 6-20 Edit Existing Data Log Configurations

Instruction Created by the Data Log Wizard

Instruction Created by the Data Log Wizard

DATx_WRITE Subroutine

The Subroutine DATx_WRITE is used to log the current values of the data log fields to the memory cartridge. DATxWRITE adds one record to the logged data in the memory cartridge. A call to this subroutine appears as follows.



Error 132 is returned when this instruction fails to correctly access the memory cartridge.

Table 6-9 Parameters for the DATAx_WRITE Subroutine

Inputs/Outputs	Data Type	Description
Error	Byte	VB, IB, QB, MB, SB, SMB, LB, AC, *VD, *AC, *LD



Notice

The EEPROM used in the memory cartridge will support a limited number of write operations. Typically, this is one million write cycles. Once this limit has been reached, the EEPROM will not operate properly.

Make sure that you do not enable the DATx_WRITE instruction on every scan. Enabling this instruction on every scan will wear out the memory cartridge in a relatively short period of time.

7 Power Budget

The CTH200 CPU has an internal power supply that provides power for the CPU itself, for any expansion modules, and for other 24 VDC user power requirements. Use the following information as a guide for determining how much power (or current) the CTH200 CPU can provide for your configuration.

7.1 **Power Requirements**

Each CPU supplies both 5 VDC and 24 VDC power:

Each CPU has a external 24 VDC sensor supply that can supply 24 VDC for local input points or for relay coils on the expansion modules. If the power requirement for 24 VDC exceeds the power budget of the CPU, you can add an external 24 VDC power supply to provide 24 VDC to the expansion modules. You must manually connect the 24 VDC supply to the input points or relay coils

The CPU also provides 5 VDC power for the expansion modules when an expansion module is connected. If the 5 VDC power requirements for expansion modules exceeds the power budget of the CPU, you must remove expansion modules until the requirement is within the power budget.

The specifications in Chapter 4 provide information about the power budgets of the CPUs and

the power requirements of the expansion modules



Notice

If the CPU power budget is exceeded, you may not be able to connect the maximum number of modules allowed for your CPU.



Caution

Connecting an external 24 VDC power supply in parallel with the S7-200 DC Sensor Supply can result in a conflict between the two supplies as each seeks to establish its own preferred output voltage level.

The result of this conflict can be shortened lifetime or immediate failure of one or both power supplies, with consequent unpredictable operation of the PLC system.

Unpredictable operation could result in death or serious injury to personnel, and/or damage to equipment. The CTH200 24VDC Sensor Supply and any external power supply should provide power to different points. A single connection of the commons is allowed.

7.2 **5VDC Supply**

Table 7-1	5VDC Power	Consumption
	01001000	Concamption

	5VDC current		
CPU and DP	for extended	Expansion modules	
	I/O (mA)		(MA)
		SM 221-1BF	57
		SM 221-1BH	79
		SM 221-1BL	179
		SM 222-1BF	57
		SM 222-1BH	79
		SM 222-1BL	174
		SM 222-1HF	68
		SM 222-1HH	115
		SM 223-1BF	57
		SM 223-1BH	73
		SM 223-1BL	115
CPU H224/H224X H226L/H226XL SM277B		SM 223-1HF	58
	660 660 660	SM 223-1PH	89
		SM 223-1PL	150
		SM 231-0HC	87
		SM 231-0HF	87
		SM 231-1HF	87
		SM 231-5HF	87
		SM 232-0HB	87
		SM 232-0HD	87
		SM 235-0KD	87
		SM 231-7PB	87
		SM 231-7PC	87
		SM 231-7PD	87
		SM 231-7PF	87
		SM 231-7TD	87
		SM 231-7TF	87
		SM 231-7HF	87
		SM 231-7ND	87
		SM 231-7NF	87
		SM 231-7WA	140

7.3 **24VDC Supply**

24VDC current	(m A)	24VDC current for Expan	nsion module (mA)
		SM222-1BL	54
		SM222-1HF	80
		SM222-1BF	14
		SM222-1BH	22
		SM222-1HH	159
		SM223-1BF	10
		SM223-1BH	11
		SM223-1BL	22
		SM223-1HF	40
		SM223-1PH	80
	300 300 400	SM223-1PL	159
		SM231-0HC	17
		SM231-0HF	31
		SM231-1HF	30
		SM231-5HF	31
SIVIZIIB		SM232-0HD	112
		SM232-0HB	61
		SM235-0KD	48
		SM231-7PB	34
		SM231-7PC	37
		SM231-7PD	130
		SM231-7PF	30
		SM231-7ND	60
		SM231-7NF	33
		SM231-7HF	37
		SM231-7TD	34
		SM231-7TF	39
		SM277A	70

Table 7-2 24VDC Power Consumption

7.4 **Power calculation example**

This section describes how to determine the power allocation for PLC power supply.

Table 7.4 shows a calculation of CTH200 PLC system, which consists of the following components:

- CPU H224X
- SM223 modules, in which the SM223-1PH32 has 8 DC inputs/8 relay outputs

- SM221 modules, in which SM221-1BF32 has 8 DC inputs
- There are 62 inputs and 42 outputs

In this example, the CTH200 CPU provides sufficient 5VDC current bur not sufficient for 24VDC current of all inputs and relay coils. I/Os need 536mA but CTH200 CPU can only provides 300 mA, thus the system needs to provide at least 236mA additional power to operate all I/Os.

Items	5VDC	24VDC
Current from CPU H224X native power	660 mA	300 mA
Min	us	
System requirements	5VDC	24VDC
CPU H224X, 14 inputs		14* 4 mA= 56 mA
4 \uparrow SM 223-1PH32, needs 5V current	4*89 mA= 356mA	
2 \uparrow SM 221-1BF32, needs 5V current	2*57 mA= 114 mA	
4 \uparrow SM 223-1PH32, each has 8 inputs		4*8*4 mA= 128 mA
4 \uparrow SM 223-1PH32, each has 8 relay coils		4*8*9 mA= 288 mA
2 \uparrow SM 221-1BF32, each has 8 inputs		2*8*4 mA= 64 mA
Total power consumption	470 mA	536 mA
Equa	Il to	
Budget for Current Balance	5VDC	24 VDC
Total current Balance	190 mA	-236 mA

Table 7-3 Power Budget

8 Fault Diagnose

CPU would execute the following operations when faulted:

- 1) Get into STOP Mode
- 2) Light up the SF/DIAG (Red) LED indicator and STOP indicator
- 3) Disconnect the outputs

Check the following conditions:

1) CTH200 CPU and expansion modules are powered normally.

2) I/O terminals for CTH200 CPU and expansion modules are fastened by using screws and connector.

3) Check the connection of communication cable is operation normally.

4) Adjust the Baud rate, Port or IP address when you cannot find the PLC.

Except for the above, you can read the diagnostic information from MagicWorks PLC, or inspect the LED indicators for PLC internal and external exception.

8.1 Diagnose with MagicWorks PLC

The faulted status would last until the error cleared, then user can open MagicWorks PLC software \rightarrow double-click the project interface \rightarrow select menu item "PLC" \rightarrow "Information" to check the error information.

Supported event	Code and Description		
type	Code	Event Description	
	0x00	No fatal errors present; no error	
	0x01	HSC box enabled before executing HDEF box	
	0,000	Conflicting assignment of input interrupt to a point already	
	0202	assigned to a HSC	
	0,02	Conflicting assignment of inputs to an HSC already assigned to	
	0.005	input interrupt or other HSC	
	0x04	Attempted execution of an instruction that is not allowed in an	
CDL popfotol orror		interrupt routine	
CFU nomatai enoi	0x05	Attempted execution of a second HSC/PLS with the same	
		number before completing the first (HSC/PLS in an interrupt	
		routine conflicts with HSC/PLS in main program)	
	0x06	Indirect addressing error	
	0,07	TODW (Time-of-Day Write) or TODR (Time-of-Day Read) data	
	0.07	error	
	0x08	Maximum user subroutine nesting level exceeded	
0x09		Simultaneous execution of XMT/RCV instructions on Port 0	

Table 8-1 Diagnose function

	0x0A	Attempt to redefine a HSC by executing another HDEF
		instruction for the same HSC
	0x0B	Simultaneous execution of XMT/RCV instructions on Port 1
	0x0C	Reserved
	0x0D	Reserved
	0x0E	Reserved
	0x0F	Illegal numeric value in compare contact instruction
	0x10	Reserved
	0x11	Reserved
	0x12	Reserved
	0x13	Illegal PID loop table
	0x80	Program too large to compile; reduce program size
	0x81	Reserved
	0x82	Illegal instruction; check instruction mnemonics.
		Missing MEND or instruction not allowed in main program: add
	0x83	MEND instruction, or remove
	0x85	Missing FOR; add FOR instruction or delete NEXT instruction.
	0x86	Missing NEXT; add NEXT instruction or delete FOR instruction.
	0x87	Missing label (LBL, INT, SBR); add the appropriate label.
	0 00	Missing RET or instruction not allowed in a subroutine: add RET
	0x88	to the end of the subroutine or remove incorrect instruction
		Missing RETI or instruction not allowed in an interrupt routine:
	0x89	add RETI to the end of the interrupt routine or remove incorrect
		instruction.
	0x8B	Illegal JMP to or from an SCR segment
	0x8C	Duplicate label (LBL, INT, SBR); rename one of the labels.
		Illegal label (LBL, INT, SBR); ensure the number of labels
	0200	allowed was not exceeded.
	0x90	Illegal parameter; verify the allowed parameters for the
	0,00	instruction.
	0vQ1	Range error (with address information); check the operand
	0,31	ranges.
	0x92	Error in the count field of an instruction (with count information);
	0702	verify the maximum count
	0x93	size.
	0x94	FOR/NEXT nesting level exceeded.
	0x95	Missing LSCR instruction (Load SCR)
	0x96	Missing SCRE instruction (SCR End) or disallowed instruction
	exee	before the SCRE instruction
	0x97	User program contains both unnumbered and numbered EV/ED
	UNC!	instructions
	0x98	Illegal edit in RUN mode (edit attempted on program with
	0,00	unnumbered EV/ED instructions)
	0x99	Too many hidden program segments (HIDE instructions)
	0x9A	Attempt to switch to Freeport mode while in a user interrupt

	0v0P	Illegal index (string operation in which a starting position value of			
	UX9D	0 is specified)			
	0x00	No fatal errors present			
	0x01	Reserved			
	0x02	Reserved			
	0x03	Scan watchdog time-out error			
	0x04	Reserved			
	0x05	Reserved			
	0x06	Reserved			
	0x07	Reserved			
	0x08	Reserved			
	0x09	Reserved			
CDLL fotal arrar	0x0A	Reserved			
CFU latal ellui	0x0B	Reserved			
	0x0C	Reserved			
	0x0D	Reserved			
	0x0E	Reserved			
	0x0F	Reserved			
	0x10	Internal software error			
	0x11	Compare contact indirect addressing error			
	0x12	Compare contact illegal floating point value			
	0x13	Reserved			
	0x14	Program is not understood by this S7-200			
	0x15	Compare contact range error			
	-	Log once for each scanning cycle			
	0x00	No fault			
	0x01	Module is busy			
	0x02	Module time-out with no response			
	0x03	Module type unmatched			
	0x04	Module version unmatched			
	0x05	Software error			
	0x06	Module waiting flag is time-out			
Diagnose events	0x07	Bus ACK error			
Relef to table 8-2	0x08	Bus CRC validation error			
	0x10	Memory shift outrange			
	0x11	Module not ready			
	0x12	Module configuration error			
	0x13	Module not support this instruction			
	0x15	Module internal diagnose			
	0x16	Module has mo power			

Table 8-2 special memory diagnose				
Module 1 flag register				
Module 1 error register				
Module 2 flag register				
Module 2 error register				
Module 3 flag register				
Module 3 error register				
Module 4 flag register				
Module 4 error register				
Module 5 flag register				
Module 5 error register				
Module 6 flag register				
Module 6 error register				
Module 7 flag register				
Module 7 error register				
Status for intelligent module				

Table 8-2 special memory diagnose

8.2 **Diagnose by using CTH200 CPU module**

Table 8-4 Description for CTH200 LED indicators

Indicator	LED	Description	
SF/DIAG	Red	ON: system fault, OFF: no fault	
		ON: CPU communicates with remote server successfully	
DMC	Green	(Ethernet port configured correctly)	
RIVIC		OFF: communication for remote server is failed or forbidden	
		(communication access controlled by DIP switch)	
RUN	Green	ON: system operation, OFF: system stop	
STOP	Orange	ON: system stop, OFF: system operation	
LINK/ACT	Green	ON: connected, FLASH: Transmission, OFF: Disconnected	

<Note>: STOP and SF LED would light on synchronously started from the beginning of power lose to power down, and the system would log a event.

Appendix

A CT-MODBUS Master and Slave libraries

A.1 CT_MODBUS Libraries

All have 4 libraries, master and slave libraries for PORT0, master and slave libraries for PORT1.

CT_MODBUS function mainly used for Siemens CPU program and data. CT_MODBUS function block is built-into the CPU, not require data space, provided for user as a set of functions.



Notice

For the libraries, please visit: http://www.co-trust.com/cn/service_show.php?id=124

A.2 Library Installation (General)

【Add library file】

In the "File"--"Add/Delete Library", locate the file "ct_mbus_master.mwl"&"ct_mbus_slave.mwl", as shown in the below figure:

文件 (2)	编辑(E)	查看(V)	PLC (P)
新建@	D	Ctr	1+N
打开(D	Ctr	1+0
关闭 (0	9		
保存 (3	Ð	Ctr	1+S
月存为	(<u>A</u>)		
设置密	码(11)		
导入口)		
	D		
上載の	D	Ctr	1+V
	D	Ctr	1+D
新建库	(L)		
添加/册	册除库(R).		
库存储	区(11)		
页面设	置(1)		
打印预	宽(V)		
打印度	9	Ctr	1+P
退出仪	0		

Click Add(&A) to select the required library.

查看	□ 📾 项目1	2 3 4	5 · · · 6 · · · 7	• • • 8 • • •	9 · · · 10 · · ·	11 • • • 12 • • • 13 • • • *	14 · + •15 · + •16 · •
	3 新特性		符号	变量类型	数据类型		
	CPU 226 REL 0		T	EMP			
	王 💼 程序块		T	EMP			
程序块	田 回 符号表		т	EMP			
	□ 状态表	漆加/劃除库					X
	田 🛄 数据块						
		已添加下列用户创始	聿的指令库供项目	使用。要添	加其他库供使用	周,请单击"添加"	# ====
付亏汞	□ □ □ 2 2 2 5 1 用	选择适当的 STEP 7 可在以下利害由选择	'-Micro/WIN 指令 冬芷角土"皿除"	"库文件(」 注音、左	wl)。如果希望 此皿除的指令B	≝小冉使用集成的指令. 差不△□磁盘由皿除す:	库,
	──────────────────────────────────────	伴。	부가부교 때까	• (I.A.S.) 1I.	MPMNWADJE 4 N	千个云 《城堡 工 加热共	
			选择要添加的	鹿			2 🛛
			ACCEPTED DO NOT AND				
1A JESTIC		C:\Program Files	保存在 (L):	🔁 Lib		1	l 💣 🎟 -
		C:\Program Files	1	·		_	
		C:\Program Files	💼 ct_mbus_m	aser			
数据块	田 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11	C:\Program Files	📘 📴 ct_mbus_m	aster_port1			
JANJON .	田一 1月 通信	-	🖪 ct_mbus_s	ave			
			📻 ct_mbus_s]	ave_port1			
			💼 ct savevm	20			
系统块	出一111111111日日 古 (つ) 深上数注約						
	田 🔣 仔鳥数打算						
	山山 中町		文件名(M):	ct_mbus_m	aser		保存(S)
交叉引用	日 🛗 这将込具	添加(A)	保存类型 (**)・	STEP 7-M	ere/WIN 指令F	左(* mwl)	
	国 (四) で広			101111 1 111	CI 0) #IN 38 47	+ (c. 004)	取消
	1111111111111111111111111111111111111	网络 3					
12 <u>-</u> 2							

After installed successfully, you can see the new CT_MBUS_MASTER and CT_MBUS_SLAVE libraries below the Libraries of Directory Tree:



【Calling CT_MODBUS library】

Click to select the required network, then double-click the "MBUS_INIT", "MBUS_SLAVE", "MBUS_CTRL", "MBUS_MASTER" under Libraries, they would be added into the network as shown below:



A.3 CT_MODBUS Function description

[Modbus Address]

Modbus addresses are normally written as 5 or 6 character values containing the data type and the offset. The first one or two characters determine the data type, and the last four characters select the proper value within the data type. The Modbus master device then maps the addresses to the correct functions.

The following addresses are supported by the Modbus Slave instructions:

00001~00128 for actual output of Q0.0--Q15.7;

10001~10128 for actual output of I0.0—I15.7;

30001~30032 for analog input register, mapping into AIW0~AIW62;

40001~4XXXX for holding register, mapping into V memory;

All Modbus addresses are one-based. Table below shows the mapping of Modbus addresses to the CTH200 addresses. The Modbus Slave Protocol allows you to limit the amount of inputs, outputs, analog inputs, and holding registers (V memory) accessible to a Modbus master.

Modbus Address	CTH200 Address
000001	Q0.0
000002	Q0.1
000003	Q0.2
000127	Q15.6
000128	Q15.7
010001	10.0

010002	10.1
010003	10.2
010127	115.6
010128	115.7
030001	AIW0
030002	AIW2
030003	AIW4
030032	AIW62
040001	HoldStart
040002	HoldStart+2
040003	HoldStart+4
04xxxx	HoldStart+2 x (xxxx-1)

[Using Modbus slave protocol instructions]

X CT_MODBUS slave protocol instructions occupied resources of CTH200 CPU

1) Based on the specific Modbus protocol library, use Port 0 or Port 1 for Modbus slave communication. When Port 0 or Port 1 has been used for Modbus, it cannot been used for other purpose. MBUS_INIT instruction can whether decide to use the Port for Modbus or PPI.

2) All SM related with selected Port communication.

3) Need to use 92 bytes of data program.

X Steps for using Modbus slave protocol instructions in CTH200 program

1) insert a MBUS_INIT instruction into your program, and only execute once. This instruction can initiate or modify the Modbus communication parameters, and the hidden subroutines and interrupts would be added into program automatically.

2) Only 1 MBUS_SLAVE instruction can be used in your program. It would be executed in each cycle to provide service for all requests received.

3) Use communication cable to connect the Comm port of CTH200 CPU with Modbus master.

% Functions supported by Modbus slave protocol instructions

Modbus slave protocol instructions support Modbus RTU protocol. These instructions use Freeport function of S7-200, support most of the common Modbus functions:

Functions	Description
1	Read single/multiple coil (discrete output) status. Function 1 returns the
	on/off status of any
2	number of output points (Qs).

3	Read single/multiple contact (discrete input) status. Function 2 returns the
	on/off status of any
4	number of input points (Is).
5	Read single/multiple holding registers. Function 3 returns the contents of V
	memory. Holding
6	registers are word values under Modbus and allow you to read up to 120
	words in one request.
15	Read single/multiple input registers. Function 4 returns Analog Input
	values.
16	Write single coil (discrete output). Function 5 sets a discrete output point to
	the specified value.

X MBUS_INIT Instruction

The MBUS_INIT instruction is used to enable and initialize, or to disable Modbus communications. Before the MBUS_SLAVE instruction can be used, the MBUS_INIT instruction must be executed without errors. The instruction completes and the Done bit is set immediately, before continuing to the next instruction.

The instruction is executed on each scan when the EN input is on.

Name	Туре	Value range	Note	
			Selects the communications protocol: an	
			input value of 1 assigns port 0 to Modbus	
Mode	bit		protocol and enables the protocol, and an	
			input value of 0 assigns port 0 to PPI and	
			disables Modbus protocol.	
Addr	Byte	1~247	Set the address	
	Double w	1200, 2400, 4800,		
Baud	Double-w	9600, 19200, 38400,	Set baud rate (bps)	
	ord	57600, 115200		
	Byte	0-no parity	Parity patting	
Parity		1-odd parity	All sottings use 1 step bit	
		2-even parity	All settings use 1 stop bit.	
	Integer		Extend the time-out condition of standard	
Delay		0~32767	informaiton by increasing the specified	
			time in ms	
		0~128	Set the available I/Qs	
MaxIQ	Integer	0 - disable the R/W	Recommend the 128 for MaxIQ, i.e allow	
		operations for I/O	accessing all I/Q.	
			Set the available no. of input word	
		0~32	registers	
MaxAl	Integer	0 - disable reading	MaxAI value:	
		the Analog Inputs	32 for H224/H224X	
			32 for H226L/H226XL	

Name	Туре	Value range	Note	
MaxHold	Integer	0~32767	Set the available word registers in V memory	
HoldStort	Double-	Pointer for V	Set the started address for available holding	
HUIUSIAN	word	memory	ry registers in V memory	
Dono	Dit		Done turns on when MBUS_INIT instruction	
Done	DIL		complete	
F arra a	Duto		Error output includes the result of this	
EITOF	Буте		instruction	

X MBUS_SLAVE instruction

MBUS_SLAVE instruction used for request from Modbus master, it's required to be executed in each cycle to check and response the Modbus request. When the EN switched on, the instruction would be executed in each cycle, but has no input parameter.

Name	Туре	Value range	Note
	Bit		When the MBUS_SLAVE instruction
Done			responds to the Modbus request, Done
			switched on. Otherwise the Done switched off
	Byte	Refer to the following error code	Error output includes the result of this
Error			instruction. Only valid when the Done
			switch-on and notchanged even when it
			switch-off.

Error Code:

0	No error
1	Error for memory range
2	Error for Baud rate or validation
3	Invalid slave address
4	Invalid value for Modbus parameter
5	Duplicate symbolic address for holding register and Modbus slave
6	Error for receiving validation
7	Error for receiving CRC
8	Invalid function request/unsupported function
9	Invalid memory address in the request
10	Slave not enabled

※ Modbus slave protocol instruction

The following ladder program sets a slave address of 1, Baud rate 115200, no Parity:



X MBUS_INIT parameters configuration description

Addr	Slave address = 1
Boud	Baud rate - 115200
Party	No Parity
Delay	Delay time - 0 ms
MaxIQ	Max 64 I points & 64 Q points (000001-0000064 and 010001-010064)
MaxAl	Max readable 32 Als (030001-030032)
MaxHold	Max usable holding registers in V memory (in bytes)
StartHold	Modbus master can access the Start address of V momory (such as &VB0)

[Using Modbus master protocol instructions]

X Modbus master protocol instructions use the CPU resources of CTH200.

1) Based on the specific Modbus protocol library, use Port 0 or Port 1 for Modbus slave communication. When Port 0 or Port 1 has been used for Modbus, it cannot been used for other purpose. MBUS_INIT instruction can whether decide to use the Port for Modbus or PPI.

2) All SM related with selected Port communication.

3) Need to use 119 bytes of data program.

※ MBUS_CTRL instruction

Using SM0.0 to call the MBUS_CTRL instruction, initiating the master and enable the function control.

Name	Туре	Value range	Note
			Set communication mode
Mode	Bit		1 - enable Modbus function;
			0 - changed to PPI
		11200, 2400, 4800, 9600,	
Baud	D-word	19200, 38400, 57600,	Baud rate (bps)
		115200	
		0No Parity	Sot Parity
Parity	Byte	1odd parity	All sottings use 1 step bit
		2odd parity	An settings use 1 stop bit
	Integer		Time during The master waiting
Timeout		1~32767	for slave response , in ms
			Typical 1000 ms
			Done bit, indicating initiation
Done	Bit		complete, then set to 1
			automatically.
		0No error	
Error	Bute	1invalid Parity	Initiation error code
	Буге	2invalid Baud rate	Valid only when Done is 1.
		3invalid mode	

Parameter description:

✗ MBUS_MSG instruction

Using SM0.0 to call Modbus RTU master subroutine MBUS_MSG, the First 接通发送一个 Modbus 请求。同一时刻只能有一个读写功能(即 MBUS_MSG)使能。

Name	Туре	Value range	Notes	
			R/W Request bit.	
First	Bit		Each new Read request needs	
			to be trigger by pulse.	
Slave	Byte	1~247	Slave address	
D\\/	D uto	0~Read	Operation command	
R VV	Буге	1~Write	Operation command	
	DWord	00000~0xxxxdigital output		
۸ddr		10000~1xxxxdigital output	Select the data type for R/W	
Addi		30000~3xxxxanalog input		
		40000~4xxxxholding register		
			No. Of communication data	
	Integer		(Bits or Words).	
Count			Max R/W data amount for each	
			MBUS_MSG instruction of	
			Modbus is 120 words.	
DotoDtr	DWord		Data pointer, into which the the	
Datartí	Dword		read-back data returned for	

Parameter description:

			reading instruction, the
			write-out data returned for
			writing instruction.
Done	Bit		Done bit for the R/W function
Frror		Refer to the following error	Error Code.
EIIOI		code.	Valid only when Done is 1.

Error Code:

0	No error
1	Error for Response check
2	Unused
3	Receiving Timeout (no response from slave)
4	Error for the requested parameter
5	Modbus/FPort not enabled
6	Modbus busy for other request
7	Response error (not the requested operation)
8	Response for CRC checksum error
101	Requested function not supported by slave
102	data address not supported by slave
103	Data type not supported by slave
104	slave failure
105	The slave received information but the response been delayed
106	Slave is busy and rejects the information
107	Slave rejects the information
108	Parity error in slave memory

B CTH200 CPU extended program space

B.1 Function Description

Dynamic library FB is provided for CTH200 CPU to extend program space and increase security. The library need to be download into PLC before the program can be download and compiled into independent program block. Each CTH200 CPU can load two 24K Dynamic library ("ct_lib1" and "ct_lib2").

B.2 Instructions

[Application range]

CTH200 CPU each can load up to two Dynamic library ("ct_lib1" and "ct_lib2"), the specific library and size supported is shown as following table:

CPU	ct_lib1	ct_lib2
H224/H224X	4K	Not support
H226L/H226XL	24K	24K

【Create Dynamic Library】

In the project, create all program blocks which used as dynamic libraries and name the Main block as ct_lib1 or ct_lib2, then download into PLC. Thus a function library can be created which including dynamic link libraries of all subroutines.



[Download dynamic library]

After downloading, the previous library and program block would be cleared, a dynamic library named ct_lib1 created.



Notice

Make sure only the program block be downloaded.

下载	\mathbf{X}
PPI 连接 使用"选项"按钮选择需要下载的块。	
远程地址: 2	
单击"下载"开始。	
选项 ★	下載
选项	
 ✓ 程序块 ✓ 数据块 ✓ 系统块 ✓ 配方 厂 数据记录配置 	至: FLC 至: FLC 至: FLC
单击获取帮助和支持	 ✓ 成功后关闭对话框 ✓ 提示从 RUN 到 STOP 模式转换 ✓ 提示从 STOP 到 RUN 模式转换

These procedures also suitable for ct_lib2.

[Using Dynamic Library]

In the project, create a subroutine which has identical name with dynamic library downloaded into PLC, like ct_lib1 oe ct_lib2, then call these block in project. After compiling and download, these blocks would replace the earlier ones.



Notice

It's recommend to Load the library first, then load programs which using this library.



[Clear the Library]

The previous library would be cleared when downloading new dynamic library. If an empty Main block named ct_lib1 or ct_lib2 be downloaded into PLC, the corresponding dynamic library in PLC would be cleared completely.

🔣 文件 (F) 编辑 (E)	查看(V) PLC(P) 调	D) Iļ	[①) 窗口(1) ₹	署助 (<u>Η</u>)	
12 🚅 🕼 🖨 🗅	X 🖻 💼 🗤	í 💽 🛛	▲ エ 8↓ 8↑		• 🕅 🕅 🖾 🖬
查看	🗉 💼 数据块 🔨	3 .	1 • 4 • 1 • 5 • 1 •	6 7 8	+ · 9 · + ·10· + ·11 ·
	🗉 💼 系统块		- 符号		数据类型
	🗉 🖶 交叉引				
	□ 🔊 通信		· /+ *+		
程序块	●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●	1171 6365			
	┃	Mitt	1 网络你起		
	□…● 指令	网络	注释 (1)		
ার্টা চরহ	田一田辺辺海		L L		
	田… 🔟 的钾		7		
∎ <mark>_</mark>	● ● 単語				
大态表 1	□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□				
UNIEMUS	□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□	网络	2		
	电 网络西		-		
	国际 存息数				
数据块					
	□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□		X		
系统块	田 圖 移位府				
	田 🔊 字符串 🗸	网络	3		
工具		▶ \ ct	_lib1 <u>{</u>	INT_0 /	4

c **100K expansion DB Library for CTH200 PLC**

C.1 Introduction

expansion DB is based on the current CTH200 CPU memory which has 100K data space for user access. It's Data retention equals to the V memory, which can retent data by super-capacitor in case of CPU powered off, up to 100hours and100KB data.

Dedicated library instructions have been provided for this DB, to realize data exchange between the expansion data space and other data space.



For this library, please visit : http://www.co-trust.com/cn/service_show.php?id=117

C.2 Installation

【Add library file】

Click "File"----"Add/Delete Library", find "pid_t.mwl" as shown in the following figure, then click Add(&A):

文件 (E)	编辑(E)	う香査	<u>v)</u> PLC (<u>P</u>		
新建 @	D	C	Ctrl+N		
打开(D	C	trl+0		
关闭 (0	9				
保存(3	Ð	C	trl+S		
月存为	(<u>A</u>)				
设置密	码(11)				
春y (1)				
	D				
上載の	D	C	է rl+ Մ		
	D	C	trl+D		
新建库	(L)				
添加/册	删除库(R).				
库存储	ً⊠∭				
页面设	置(1)				
打印预	宽(2)				
打印证	9	C	trl+P		
退出仪	0				

漆加/劃除库			X
谷川71雨序 已添加下列用户创建的 选择适当的 STEP 7-Mi 可在以下列表中选择并 件。	指令库供项目使用。 。 。。/₩IN 指令库文件 单击"删除"。注意 功能\扩展100K数据空	要添加其他库供使用,请单击 (.mwl)。如果希望不再使用4 ,在此删除的指令库不会从磁组 3间使用说明\ext_mem.mwl	▲ "添加…",并 長成的指令库, 盘中删除其文
添加(4)	册除(B)	确认	取消

After installation, the new ext_mem would be added under Libraries of the Project Tree:



[Call ext_mem library]

Click the network to which need add function block, then double-click the "ReadExtVMem" and "WriteExtVMem", they would be appeared in the network as shown below:



C.3 Ext_mem Description

[Read data from expansion memory by using ReadExtVMem]

Parameter	Туре	Value range	Description
Dtr			The target memory address pointer to read
FU	DWORD		Such as: &VB0,&IB0
Offset	DWORD	0-102399	the start offset address to read expansion
			memory
Len	DWORD		Memory length to read (in bytes)
Err	BYTE		Indicating the result of reading operation
			0 - success, other - fail

[Write data into expansion memory by using WriteExtVMem]

Parameter	Туре	Value range	Description
Dtr	חמסאום		The source memory address pointer to write
Fu	DWORD		Such as: &VB0,&IB0
Offset	DWORD	0-102399	the start offset address to write into
			expansion memory
Len	DWORD		Memory length to write (in bytes)
Err	BYTE		Indicating the result of writing operation
			0 - success, other - fail

C.4 Application example

1, read the 1024 bytes started from offset 200 in expansion memory to the memory started from VB100



2, write the 1024 bytes started from VB100 into expansion memory started from offset 200



D CTH200 PLC PID Library

D.1 **PID_T library**

[Function Description]

PID_T is built in the CPU without occupying user data space, provided as a library for user. PID_T is mainly target for temperature control with intelligent PID function, it support auto-tune and self-adaption with no need for complex programming, only call or set a few parameters to achieve accuracy temperature control.



Notice

For this library, please visit: http://www.co-trust.com

[Installation Instructions]

※ Add library file

Click "file"----"Add/Delete library", find "pid_t.mwl" and click Add as shown below:

文件 (E)	编辑(E)	查看(V)	PLC (P)
新建 @	Į)	Ctr:	1+N
打开(D	Ctr:	1+0
关闭(D		
保存(3	Ð	Ctr	1+S
	τ(<u>A</u>)		
设置密	溡()		
春入(1)		
合田 (西	<u>D</u>		
上載の	D	Ctr	1+V
下载(四	D	Ctr	1+D
新建库	(L)		
添加/册	删除库(R).		
库存储	区(11)		
页面设	:置(I)		
打印预	谠 (V)		
打印(图	9	Ctr	1+P
退出0	D		

添加/删除库				×
已添加下列用户创建的; 选择适当的 STEP 7-Mi 可在以下列表中选择并 件。	指令库供项目使用。∃ rro/WIN 指令库文件(单击"删除"。注意,	表加其他库供使用 mw1)。如果希望 在此删除的指令库	,诸单击"添力 不再使用集成的 不会从磁盘中册	1",并 〕指令库, 删除其文
E:\Documents and Set	tings\Administrato	r\桌面\pid_t.mwl		
· [添加(<u>A</u>)]	册除(E)		确认	取消

After installation, we can see new PID_T under Libraries:



※ Call PID_T

Click the target network in which to add new FB, double-click the PID_T under Libraries to add it into network:



[PID_T Function Description]

Parameter	Description	Туре	Value range	Notes
LOOP	Specific PID loop number, start from 0 and cannot duplicate	Word, instant or variable	0-63	control loop ID
CTRL_WO RD	Control word (PID operation)	Word, instant or variable		common: 1)16#03 (only for heat, with self-adaption) 2)16#07 (for heat andcold, with self- adaption)
SP	Setting value	Word, instant or variable	-32768-3276 7	Unit: 0.1°C
PV	Measured value (feedback value)	Word or variable	-32768-3276 7	Unit: 0.1°C
MAX_PV	Max measured value	Word, instant or variable	-32768-3276 7	Unit: 0.1°C
OUT_CYCL E	Pulse output period	Word, instant or variable	1-255	Unit: second
TUNING_K	Auto-tune coefficient	Dword, Float	0.5-2.0	0.5: require small overshoot for system
				control.
----------	-------------------	------------------	---------------	----------------------
				1.0: normal response
				2.0:require large
				overshoot and fast
				response from
				system control
TUNING_O	Start auto tuno	Rit variable		Reset automatically
Ν	Start auto-turie	Dit, valiable		after auto-tune
				Auto-tune cannot be
Ko	proportion	Word variable		executed when Kp
κρ	coefficient			was assigned as
				constant.
				unit: seconds
				Auto-tune cannot be
Ti	integral time	Word variable	1-3600	executed when Ti
				was assigned as
				constant.
				unit: seconds
				Auto-tune cannot be
Td	derivative time	Word variable	0-3600	executed when Td
				was assigned as
				constant.
STATUS_W	etatus word	Word or variable		Status for operation
ORD				and alarm
HEAT_ON	Heat output	Bit		
COOL_ON	Cooling output	Bit		
			0-32000 for	
			only heat	
PID_OUT	PID analog output	Word, instant or	output	
		variable	-32000-3200	
			0 for cooling	
			output	

Bit addresses for control word:

Control bit	Value	Notes
0	0	PID Stop
0	1	PID Run
1	0	Integral always in use and Kp cannot automatic adjust
1	1	integral separation and Kp can automatic adjust
2	0	PID uni-polar output
2	1	PID bipolar output
2	0	Reserved
3	1	Reserved
4	0	Integral in use
4	1	Integral not in use

CTH200 PLC User Manual

5	0	Derivative in use
5	1	Derivative not in use
6		Reserved
7		Reserved

Bit addresses for status word:

Status bit	Value	Notes
0	0	No break line fault
0	1	break line fault
1	0	Auto-tuning not executed
1	1	Auto-tuning
2	0	No Auto-tuning fault
2	1	Auto-tuning fault
2	0	Not heating
3	1	Heating
4	0	Not cooling
4	1	Cooling
F	0	PID Stop status
Э	1	PID Run status
6		Reserved
7		Reserved

[Application Example]

System Requirements

System	CPU H226XL + 231-7PD32	Using a quad TC module		
Configuration				
Control	1, only heat output, no cooling			
Boquiromonto	2, require auto-tune parameters			
Requirements	3, K type thermocouple			
I/O Distribution				
Q0.0	Heat output			
AIW0	Temperature input	K type thermocouple		
M0.0	PID Run/Stop			
M1.0	Start auto-tuning			

Program



The parameter description for PID_T is shown below:

Parameter	Address or	Description	Notes
	value		
LOOP	0	0 for the first loop	
CTRL_WORD	VW10		
SP	VW12		
PV	AIW0		
MAX_PV	13700	Max input 13700 for the K type	
OUT_CYCLE	2	2s, the pulse output cycle	
TUNING_K	1.0		
TUNING_ON	M0.1	Set 1 to start tuning, and reset after tuning	
		completely	
Кр	VW14	Proportion coefficient, the tuned value	
		would be written into this variable for	
		further adjust	
Τi	VW16	Integral time, the tuned value would be	
		written into this variable for further adjust	
Td	VW18	derivative time, the tuned value would be	
		written into this variable for further adjust	
STATUS_WORD	VW20	Status word	
HEAT_ON	Q0.0	Heat output	
COOL_ON	L0.0	Using a local variable instead	
PID_OUT	LW2	Using a local variable instead	

D.2 PID_setting library

[Function Description]

PID_setting Library is designed for TC type PID module (SM231-7TD, SM231-7TF). TC PID modules have integrated PID algorithm internally, users only need to set a few parameters to achieve accurate temperature control.



Notice

•For this library, please visit http://www.co-trust.com.

•It is suitable for CTH2 231-7TD32, CTH2 231-7TF32 modules;

•SM231-7TD32 and SM231-7TF32 would occupy part of V memory, which cannot be used when programming.

•This library cannot be used for Siemens CPU222, as there is space limitation.

[Installation]

※ Add Libary file

Click "file"----"Add/Delete library", find "sm231 pid lib.mwl" and click Add as shown below:

文件(で)	编辑(E)	查看(V)	PLC (P)
新建 (Ð	Ctr	1+N
打开(D	Ctr	-1+0
关闭((Ð		
保存(3	<u>5</u>)	Ctr	-1+S
月存为	t (<u>A</u>)		
设置落	冯()		
导入口	D		
	<u>0</u>		
上載の	D	Ctr	י1+V
	<u>)</u>	Ctr	·l+D
新建库	(L)		
添加/5	删除库(R)。		
库存储	区(11)		
页面设	置(I)		
打印预	[览 (V)		
打印(9	Ctr	-1+P
退出 ()	D		

秦加/司除库 🛛 🔀
已添加下列用户创建的指令库供项目使用。要添加其他库供使用,请单击"添加",并 选择适当的 STEP 7-Micro/WIN 指令库文件(.mwl)。如果希望不再使用集成的指令库, 可在以下列表中选择并单击"册除"。注意,在此册除的指令库不会从磁盘中删除其文 件。
C:\Program Files\Siemens\STEP 7-MicroWIN V4.0\Lib\ct_mbus_slave_port1.mwl C:\Program Files\Siemens\STEP 7-MicroWIN V4.0\Lib\modbus master (siemens添加到库 C:\Program Files\Siemens\STEP 7-MicroWIN V4.0\Lib\ct_mbus_master_port1.mwl C:\Program Files\Siemens\STEP 7-MicroWIN V4.0\Lib\ct_mbus_slave.mwl C:\Program Files\Siemens\STEP 7-MicroWIN V4.0\Lib\ct_mbus_maser.mwl C:\Program Files\Siemens\STEP 7-MicroWIN V4.0\Lib\ct_mbus_maser.mwl C:\Program Files\Siemens\STEP 7-MicroWIN V4.0\Lib\ct_mbus_maser.mwl C:\Program Files\Siemens\STEP 7-MicroWIN V4.0\Lib\modbus_slave(h).mwl C:\Program Files\Siemens\STEP 7-MicroWIN V4.0\Lib\em231 pid lib.mwl
添加(<u>A</u>) 删除(<u>B</u>) 确认 取消

After installation, we can see new PID_setting under Libraries:



X Call PID_Setting Library

Click the target network in which to add new FB, double-click the PID_Setting under Libraries to add it into network:



※ PID_setting 库功能说明

地址参数说明

parameter	Description	Туре	Value range	Notes
Run	Running	Bit	0 or 1	
Slot	Slot no.	Word, constant or variable	0~6	Start from 0
Channel	Channel No.	Word, constant or variable	0~7	
SP	Setting value	Word, constant or variable	-2000~32767	Unit: 0.1°C
CTRLByte	Control byte, for PID operation	constant or variable		common: 1)16#03 (only for heat, with self-adaption) 2)16#07 (for heat andcold, with self- adaption)
Cycle	Pulse output cycle	Word, constant or variable	1~255	unit: s
Кр	proportion coefficient	Word, integer, constant or variable		
Ті	integral time	Word, integer, constant or variable	1~3600	unit: s
Td	derivative time	Word, integer, constant or variable	0~3600	unit: s
Heating	status word	Bit		
Cooling	Heat output	Bit		
PV	Measured value (feedback value)	Word, variable	-2000~32767	unit: 0.1°C
PID_out	PID analog output	Word, integer, or variable	0-32000 for only heat output -32000-32000 for cooling output	

Bit addresses for control word:

Control bit	Value	Notes	
0	0	PID Stop	
0	1	PID Run	
1	0	ntegral always in use and Kp cannot automatic adjust	
I	1	integral separation and Kp can automatic adjust	
2	0	PID uni-polar output	
2	1	PID bipolar output	

2	0	Reserved
5	1	Reserved
Λ	0	Integral in use
4	1	Integral not in use
F	0	Derivative in use
5	1	Derivative not in use
6		Reserved
7		Reserved

※ PID Address and Parameter Configuration

• PID Address Calculation

Address	计算公式	备注
PID parameter address	<u>A=(2048+S*256)+16*C</u>	
PID positive pulse output address	<u>X=(2048+S*256)+12</u>	S - slot number for the module ($0 \sim 6$)
PID negative pulse output address	<u>Y=(2048+S*256)+13</u>	

• PID Parameter Output (module to CPU)

Content	Address	Value range	Actual value
Actual temperature	VW A	0~13000	0 \sim 1300 degree
Status word	VW A+2		
PID analog output	VW A+4	-32000~32000	

• PID Parameter Input (CPU to module)

Content	Address	Value range	Actual value		
Set temperature	VW A+128	0~13000	0~1300degree		
Control byte		VB A+130 bit = 0	VB A+130 bit = 1		
	V(A+130).0	PID not run, no output	PID Run		
	V(A+130).1	Integral in use, Kp cannot auto-adjust	Integral separation, Kp can auto-adjust		
	V(A+130).2 PID uni-polar output, 0~ 32000		PID bi-polar output, -32000-32000, with heat and cooling function		
	V(A+130).3	Not i	n use		
	V(A+130).4	Integral in use	Integral not in use		
	V(A+130).5	Derivative in use	Derivative not in use		
	V(A+130).6	Actual temperature filter with higher immunity from interference	Actual temperature without filter		
PID pulse output cycle	VW A+132	1~255	1~255s		

CTH200 PLC User Manual

Кр	VW A+134	0~9999	0~999.9
Ti	VW A+136	0~3600	0~3600s
Td	VW A+138	0~3600	0~3600s

• pulse output address for Heat

Ch0 pulse output	V X.0
Ch1 pulse output	V X.1
Ch2 pulse output	V X.2
Ch3 pulse output	V X.3
Ch4 pulse output	V X.4
Ch5 pulse output	V X.5
Ch6 pulse output	V X.6
Ch7 pulse output	V X.7

• pulse output address for cooling

Ch0 pulse output	V Y.0
Ch1 pulse output	V Y.1
Ch2 pulse output	V Y.2
Ch3 pulse output	V Y.3
Ch4 pulse output	V Y.4
Ch5 pulse output	V Y.5
Ch6 pulse output	V Y.6
Ch7 pulse output	V Y.7

[Application Instance]

Here set parameters for the 1st PID loop (ch0) of SM231-7TD module (slot 0). when calling PID_setting, only need to input the slot and channel number of the loop, and enable Run, no need to calculate the PID parameter addresses.

Q0.0 - positive pulse output; Q0.1 - negative pulse output;

VW0 - actual temperature; VW2 - PID analog output;

Other PID parameter addresses:

Set temperature: VW120;

Control byte: VB122;

Pulse output cycle: VW124;

Kp: VW126;

Ti: VW128;

Td: VW130;

Program





Notice

To make sure the PID module can be used normally, the following V memory which would be used by PID cannot be used.

Module in slot 0: VW2048~VW2298

Module in slot 1: VW2304~VW2554

Module in slot 2: VW2560~VW2810

Module in slot 3: VW2816~VW3066

Module in slot 4: VW3072~VW3322

Module in slot 5: VW3328~VW3578

Module in slot 6: VW3584~VW3834

E motion_ctrl_lib for Motion Control

E.1 Description

motion_ctrl_lib can be used for CTH200PLC as a library. There is no need for complex program, just need to set and call a few simple parameters. CPU has built-in positioning control module, which supports Read Position, Relative Single Axis Motion, Speed Control and Home Control instructions.



For this library, please visit http://www.co-trust.com/cn/service_show.php?id=145.

E.2 Installation

Notice

【Add library file】

Click "file"----"Add/Delete library", find "motion_ctrl_lib.mw" and click Add as shown below:

文件 (2)	编辑(E)	查看(V)	PLC (P)		
新建 ()	Ð	Ctrl+N			
打开(D	Ctr	1+0		
关闭(2				
保存(3	5)	Ctr	1+S		
月存为	(<u>A</u>)				
设置密	渦(11)				
春y (D				
合田 (5	<u>0</u>				
上載の	Ŋ	Ctr	1+V		
下载 (1	<u>)</u>)	Ctrl+D			
新建库	(L)				
添加/5	删除库(R).				
库存储	区(11)				
页面设	置(I)				
打印预	[览 (V)				
打印(9	Ctr	1+P		
退出(区)					

透 添加/删除库
已添加下列用户创建的指令库共项目使用。要添加其它库供使用,请点击"添加", 并选择适当的 MagicWorks PLC 指令库文件(.ctmwl)。如果不希望再使用集成的指令库, 可以在以下列表中选择并单击"删除"。注意,在此删除的指令库不会从磁盘中删除其 文件。
C:/Program Files (x86)/co-trust/MagicWorks PLC V2.07B/Lib/motion_ctrl_lib.ctm
添加(a) 删除(b) 确定(0) 取消(c)

After installation, we can see new PID_setting under Libraries:



【motion axis & CPU I/O】

CPU	CPU H224/H226L			CPU H224X/H226XL			
Normal output	Q0.0	Q0.1	Q0.2	Q0.0	Q0.1	Q0.2	Q0.3
Motion Axis I/O	Pulse_0	Pulse_1	Pulse_2	Pulse_0	Pulse_1	Dir_0	Dir_1



Notice

Pulse_0-----0 axis pulse output; Dir_0Pulse_1-----1 axis pulse output; Dir_1Pulse_2-----2 axis pulse output;

- -----0 axis direction output;
- -----1 axis direction output;

[motion_ctrl	_lib Instructions
--------------	-------------------

Namo	Function	CTH200 CPU				
iname	Function	H224 H226L		H224X	H226XL	
MC_EXT_RESET_EN	External Reset Coordinate Enable		N		Y	
MC_INIT_DIR	Config Motor Direction		N		Y	
MC_READ_POS	Read Position		N		Y	
MC_PTP_R	Single axis relative motion		Y		Y	
MC_CIRCLE_R	Two axis circular interpolation motion		N		Ν	
MC_SPEED_CTL	Speed Control		Y		Y	
MC_SET_POS_ZERO	Software Home	N			Y	
MC_LINE_R	Two axis linear interpolation motion	N		Ν		
MC_EXT_RESET_EN_EX	External Reset Coordinate Enable II	Ν			Y	
MC_SET_MAX_ACCELE	Set the max acceleration		N		Y	
MC_SET_CI_MODE	Set Continuous interpolation function	N N		N		
MC_PTP_A	Absolute position for single axis	N Y		Y		
MC_SET_POS_PV	Set the target position		N		N	
MC_HOMING	Homing	N Y		Y		

[Read Position]

1 Name: MC_READ_POS



② Function: read the absolute coordinate of each axis. Once the origin has been set, this value would be calculated based on pulse input and direction: Forward output 1 pulse +1, backward output 1 pulse -1, finally obtain the absolute coordinate which refer the set point as origin.

Name	I/O	Description	Туре	Value range	Notes
AXIS_NO	IN	Axis number, 0/1/2/3	Byte	0~3	
ACT_POS	OUT	Absolute coordinate of the current axis (1 pulse = 1 coordinate unit)	DINT	-2147483647~ +2147483647	This instruction has no error status output, axis no. must set correctly

[Single axis relative motion]

1 Name: MC_PTP_R



② Function: used for single axis peer-to-peer control (single axis fixed-length drive). Once called, it can output fixed pulse and accelerate to the max speed by setting max/min speed and accel time. When the pulses down, the frequency would be decrease to prevent vibration or jam caused by too large inertia.

3	Parameters
---	------------

Name	I/O	Description	Туре	Value range	Notes
E_STOP	IN	Emergency Stop 1: valid 0: invalid	Bool	0/1	1, run only when Run==1 & E_Stop==0. 2, when E_STOP = 1, RUN reset internally.
AXIS_NO	IN	Set axis number, 0/1/2/3	Byte	0~3	Cannot modify during running.
MIN_SPEED	IN	Min speed at start or end. Unit: HZ	Dword	500~200000	1, Min < Max.
MAX_SPEED	IN	Max speed during operation. Unit: HZ	Dword	500~200000	operation.
ТА	IN	Accel /decel time, Unit: ms	Dword	0∼10000 (refer to Note 3)	Can be modified during operation. (refer to note 1 in this section)
SET_POS	IN	Output Pulses (signed) Positive pulses - X direction, Negative pulses - X negative direction	Dint	-2147483647 ~ +2147483647	modifiable, when the new set value > output pulses, the last pulse would be subject to the value, or else the pulse output stop.
RUN	IN/OUT	Run enable 1: valid 0: invalid	Bool	0/1	1, Run only when RUN ==1 & E_STOP ==0 2, RUN reset internally

					after running completely.
					3, RUN reset internally
					when E_STOP = 1
		Output status byte:			
		7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0			
		Bit0: Parameter configuration			
		error			
		1 - error			
		0 - normal			
		Bit1: Run			
		1 - Running, it's outputting			Rito - Only for ovia
		pulses.			Dito . Only for axis
		0 - Not Run, for resources has		0~255	
STATUS	OUT	been occupied by other	Byte		EED/TA no orror o
		instructions; or it has been			noorost valid value set
		executed.			
		Bit2: Done			automatically.
		1 - Done, instruction complete.			
		0 - not done, not execute or not			
		complete yet.			
		Bit3: Busy			
		1: valid, the axis being			
		occupied by other instruction.			
		0: invalid, executing or done.			
		Current relative coordinate or		-2147483647	
ACT_POS	OUT	outputted pulses	Dint	~	
				+2147483647	
					There can be Deviation
					from actual value (no
ACT_SPEED	OUT	Actual running speed	Dword	500~200000	more than 5K), related
					with accel time and set
					speed.

Note 1:

Theoretically, TA \leq (MAX_SPEED) - (MIN_SPEED), If TA > (MAX_SPEED) - (MIN_SPEED), calculated as TA=(MAX_SPEED) - (MIN_SPEED)

[Speed Control]

Name: MC_SPEED_CTL



② Function: pulse frequency (Speed) can be changed any time by controlling the frequency of output pulses. When the Soft Stop instruction received, it would ramp down to stop automatically. When the Emergency Stop received, it would stop pulse output immediately without ramping.

Parameter	I/O	Description	Туре	Value range	Note
		RUN enbale			Run only when RUN
RUN	IN	1: Valid	Bool	0/1	=1 & E_Stop=0 &
		0: Invalid			SOFT_STOP=0.
		Emergency Stop, 1-valid, 0-invalid.			Run only when RUN
E_STOP	IN	Stop without decel when receiving valid	Bool	0/1	=1 & E_Stop=0 &
		E-Stop instruction.			SOFT_STOP=0.
COLT ST		Soft Stop, 1: valid, 0: invalid.			
30F1_31	IN	Stop with decel when receiving valid	Bool	0/1	
OP		Soft-Stop instruction.			
פוס	INI	Bulao direction	Pool	0/1	Cannot modify during
DIK	IIN		BUUI	0/1	operation
AVIS NO	INI	Axis number $0/1/2/3$	Buto	0~.2	Cannot modify during
AXI0_NO			Dyte	0-3	operation
MIN	INI	Min Speed, at start or stop	Dword	0.200000	1 Min + Sat Spaad
_SPEED		IN Unit: HZ		0~200000	2 modifiable during
SET_SPE	INI	Set Speed, to which the output pulse would	Dword	0.200000	
ED	IIN	accel/decel before receiving Stop instruction.	Dword	0~200000	
Τ.	INI	Accel Time, from the MIN_SPEED to	Dword	0~10000	
	IIN	SET_SPEED, unit: ms	Dword	(note 3)	modifiable during
тр	INI	Decel Time, from the SET_SPEED to	Dword	0~10000	operation
	IIN	MIN_SPEED, unit: ms	Dword	(note 3)	
STATUS	OUT	Output status byte:	Byte	0~255	Bit0 : Only for axis

③ Parameter

			7	6 5	4	3		2 1	0					parameters;
		Bit0: Parameter configuration error							_				MIN_SPEED/MAX_S	
		1 - er	ror											PEED/TA no error, a
		0 - no	ormal											nearest valid value set
		Bit1: I	Run											automatically.
		1 - Run	ning,	it's out	putt	ing p	pu	ulses.						
		0 - Not	Run,	for res	ourc	es h	na	as bee	n o	ccupie	d			
		by othe	er inst	ruction	s; or	it ha	as	s beer	ı ex	ecuted	d.			
		Bit2: I	Done											
		1 - Don	ne, ins	tructio	n co	mple	ete	e.						
		0 - not	done,	not ex	ecut	te or	r r	not co	mpl	ete ye	t.			
		Bit3: I	Busy											
		1: val	id, the	e axis b	eing	g occ	cu	upied I	ру с	other				
		instru	ction.											
		0: inv	alid, e	executio	ng o	r doı	ne	e.						
														There can be
ACT SDE														Deviation from actual
	OUT	Actua	l Spe	ed (Fre	que	ncy)) (output				Dword	500~200000	value (no more than
														5K), related with accel
														time and set speed.

【软件回零指令】

1 Name: MC_SET_POS_ZERO



O Function: reset the absolute coordinate $_{\circ}$

Note: when the machine reach a position and call this instruction, thus can set the origin of the axis to this position. For later calling Read Absolute Coordinate instruction, we can obtain the relative coordinates for this point.

③ Parameters

Name	I/O	Description	Туре	Value range	Note
SET	IN	Reset Enable Reset the absolute coordinate upon rising edge of SET. Reset and then Set to 1 each time calling this instruction.	Bool	0~1	
AXIS_NO	IN	Axis Number, 0/1/2/3	Byte	0~3	

E.3 Application Example

1) Single axis Relative Motion





2)Single axis Speed Motion

程序注释 功能:控制单轴输出脉冲的频率,可任意时候改变输出脉冲的频率(速度)。 当接收到软停止命令时,会自动减速停止。当收到紧急停止命令时,会马上停止脉冲输出,不经过减速。
M0.0 运行使能位; M0.1 紧急停止位; M0.2 软停止位; M0.3 脉冲方向位(0为反方向,1为正方向); 轴号为0 Q0.0脉冲输出、Q0.1方向输出; VD0 启动/停止速度 VD4 加速完成后的正常速度; VD8 加速时间(ms); VB17 输出状态字节; VD18 当前输出脉冲速度(频率)。

网络 1





F Weighing library for SM231 7WA module

The SM231 7WA module can transform the voltage signal from load cell to digital AIW, then convert the AIW to actual weight by using SM231 weighing library.





As shown in above figure, linear relationship between weight and analog value can be achieved based on a/b points, thus as the actual weight for the AIW. For accurate coordinates, Zero and Calibration must be performed.

Zero and Calibration

First assume the load cell is fixed horizontally, the stock has been fixed on the load cell.

For Zero, put no weight on the stock and obtain analog value on 0 after settling down.

For calibration, put calibration weights on the stock and obtain calibrated analog value after settling down.

F.1 Library Function description

EM231_7WA32_LIB(V2.1) is used for SM231-7WA Weighing module, for related library file and user guide, please visit http://www.co-trust.com. The library contains following parameters:



Weight configuration

- Name: Weight_Config
- 2 Function: set the channel numbers and start address for each channel

Function	Name	I/O	Туре	Value range	Description
Neight Conf [~] :EC2	EN	IN	BYTE		Chanel Number
-EN	ParaListBase	IN	Dword		Start Address Pointer for the parameter list
-faralı -Channe~	ChannelNum	IN	BYTE		Total channel number for connected SM231

Weight initialization

Name: Weight_Init

(2) Function: configure the Sensor sensitivity, Cut-off frequency for low-pass filter, average filtering depth.

Function	Name	I/O	Туре	Value range	Description
	Channel	IN	BYTE	0~6	Channel number
				1: 1mV/V	
	Sonoitivity	IN/	DVTE	2: 2mV/V	Sensor sensitivity
	Sensitivity	OUT	DIIC	4: 4mV/V	(default as 2)
				No other definition	
				3: fg = 5Hz	
				4: fg = 2Hz	
				5: fg = 1Hz	Cut off froquopov
	LimitErog	IN/	BVTE	6: fg = 0.5Hz	for low-pass filtor
		OUT	DITL	7: fg = 0.2Hz	(default as 4)
				8: fg = 0.1Hz	(uelault as 4)
				9: fg = 0.05Hz	
Weight_Init:FC3 -EN				No other definition	
	FilterDept	INI/	BYTE	0.255 0 or 1 indicates	average
-Channel AQWx- Sungit [~] AOW-2				no average filtering	filtering depth
LimitF~ Status	11	001		no average mering	(default as 15)
-Filter~			WORD	Format: "0x53" +	Corresponding for
	AQWx	OUT		"Sensitivity"	the 1 st Analog
				Ochonivity	output
				Format: "LimitFrea" +	Corresponding for
	AQWx2	OUT	WORD	"FilterDepth"	the 2 nd Analog
					output
				Bit0: eigenvalue error	
				Bit1: low-pass filter	
				frequency error	
	Status	OUT	BYTE	Bit2: invalid channel	Status byte
				number	
				Bit3: factory settings	
				loading done	

Note: This instruction must be called by SM0.0.



The following figure shows the step response for digital low-pass filter at fg=2Hz:

Set Weighing Standard

①Name: Weight_Default

2 Function: calibration and measure (tared)

③Parameters

Function	Name	I/O	Туре	Value range	Description
Yeight_Defa~∶FC4 -EN	Mode	IN	BOOL		Mode selection 0: basic mode, 1: extend mode
-Mode	LoadFacSetting	IN	BOOL		Load factory settings, valid for rising edge
-LoadFa~	ZeroSet	IN	BOOL		Set Zero, valid for rising edge
	FirCalibrate	IN	BOOL		1 st calibration, valid for rising edge
-ZeroSet	SeekTare	IN	BOOL		Tare weight, valid for rising edge
-FirCal~	DeleteTare	IN	BOOL		Delete tare, valid for rising edge
-SeekTa~	AnalogValueInit	IN	WOR D		Analog before filter, corresponding for the 1 st analog input
- Delete Analog`GNWeig` Analog`TareWe`	AnalogValue	IN	WOR D		Analog after filter, corresponding for the 2 nd analog input
-Channel Status-	Channel	IN	BYTE	0-6	channel number
-Weight FirCal~ ZeroVa~	WeightRange	IN/OUT	INT		Max scale range (default as 2000)
-FirCal~	FirCalWeight	IN/OUT	INT	> 5% of scale	Calibration weights for 1 st calibration (default as

				2000)
	Zoro)/oluo		WOR	Sampling value at Zero
	Zerovalue		D	(default as 5461)
			WOR	Sampling value a 1 st
	FirCalValue	IN/OUT		calibration (default as
			D	60074)
	GNWeight	OUT	INT	Gross weight/net weight
	TareWeight	OUT	INT	Tare weight
	Statua		WOR	Statua
	Sidius	001	D	Status

Load factory settings

Parameters	Factory	Note
Sensitivity	2	Sensitivity (eigenvalue) 2mv/v
LimitFreq	4	Low-pass filter frequency 2Hz
FilterDepth	15	
WeightRange	2000	
FirCalWeight	2000	
ZeroValue	5461	
FirCalValue	60074	
TWProcessValue	0	
SecCalWeight	0	
MinWeight	20	20d, d for digital step
Step	1	
StandstillTime	1000	Unit: ms
StandstillRange	10	
TareInput	0	
SecCalValue	0	

Status :

Bit	Status	Mode	Description
Di+O	Bower down alarm	Pasia/Extand mode	0: power normal, 1: no power.
DILU		Dasic/Exteriu moue	When Bit0 = 1, sampling value 0xFFFF.
			0: sensor connection normal, 1: load cell break
Bit1	Break-line alarm	Basic/Extend mode	line
			When Bit0 = 1, sampling value 0xFFFE
	Over ceele alarm	Racia modo	1: Gross weight ≥ rated weight, sampling value
Over-scale alarm	basic mode	0xFFFD.	
DILZ	MaxuQa	Extend mode	1: Gross weight \geq rated weight+9e, e for digital
	wax+9e	Extend mode	step.
Di+2	Fixed tore	Pasia/Extand mode	1: tare memory been occupied (tare process
ыю	Fixed tare	Dasic/Extend mode	value≠0)
Bit4	Pre-set tare	Extend mode	1: Preset tare
Bit5	1/4d	Extend mode	1: Gross weight < $\pm 0.25d$, d for digital step.
Bit6	still	Extend mode	1: standstill determined

CTH200 PLC User Manual

Bit7	Found Zero	Basic/Extend mode	1: Found Zero
		Basic mode	1: 1 st calibration done
Bit8	Calibrated	Extand mode	1: 1 st calibration done (weight for 2 nd calibration
		Extend mode	is 0) or 1st and 2 nd calibration done
Bit9	Low weight	Extend mode	1: current weight < min scale range
D:+10	Execute only for still	Extend mode	1. Zere and Tere must be standatill at this made
ыш	status	Extend mode	1. Zero and Tare must be standstill at this mode
Bi+11	Allowed only for	Basic/Extand mode	1: Zero must be performed before 1^{st} and 2^{nd}
DILTI	Zero status		calibration
Di+1.2	Allowed only for	Pasia/Extand made	1: calibration must had been performed when
DILIZ	Calibrated status	Dasic/Exteriu mode	tared and preset tare
Di+12	Calibration weight is	Pasia/Extand made	1: deviation between FirCalweight & Zero and
DILIS	too small		SecCalweight & FirCalweight cannot < 5% FS
Bit14	Illegal tare value	Basic/Extend mode	1: tare value must ≥ 0 or > max scale range
Dit15	Ditd 5 Illegal channel		
ыпэ	number		

Weight extend

- $\textcircled{1} \text{ Weight}_\text{Extend}$
- ② Function: used for 2nd calibration, set min weight, digital step, standstill detect, preset tare and zero-tracking.

	D (
(2)	Daramotore
(\mathbf{O})	

Function	Namo	1/0	Type	Value	Description
Function	Name	1/0	Type	range	Description
	CooColibrata	INI			2 nd calibration, valid for
	Occoalibrate	IIN	BOOL		rising edge
Yeight_Exte~:FC5	TarePreset	IN	BOOL		Preset tare
	Channel	IN	BYTE	0-6	Channel number
					Weight for 2 nd calibration
-SecCal~	SecCalWeight	IN/OUT	INT	0	(default as 0, indicating no
					2 nd calibration)
-TarePr~					Min weight (default as 20),
		IN/OUT	INT		only used for calibration
7 T~	MinMaight				record with specified
Leroir	winveign				digital step > min weight.
-Channel Status-					Depend on the type and
-SecCal~					version of used sensor.
MinWei Ster				1/2/5/10/20,	
-Stands~	Step	IN/OUT	BYTE	no other	Digital step (default: 1)
-Stands~				definition	
-TareIn~	Ota a da till T i as a				Standstill time (default:
-SecCal ZeroTr~	Standstill Time	IN/OUT	IIN I		1000), Unit: ms
ZeroTr~	Chan datill Dar at				standstill range (default as
	Standstillkange		IIN I		10)
	TareInput	IN/OUT	INT		Tare input, ie. preset tare

				(default as 0)
SocCalValue		WORD		Analog value for 2 nd
Seccarvalue				calibration (default as 0)
ZeroTraceEn	IN	BOOL		Enable zero-tracking
ZeroTraceRang			4 0	zero-tracking range
е			1~3	(default: 1)
ZaraTracaTima			1000	zero-tracking time (default:
Zeromacenine			1000	1000), unit: ms
Status	OUT	BYTE		Status byte

Status definition:

Bit	Function	Note
BitO	Too small Weight for 2 nd	The Deviation between weight mass for 2 nd and 1 st
DILU	calibration	calibration is less than 5% of scale.
Bit1	Digital step not correct	Digital step can only be 1, 2, 5, 10, 20
Bit2	Standstill time not correct	Standstill time must > 0
Bit3	Standstill range not correct	Standstill range must > 0
		Preset tare cannot be negative or over the rated
DIL4	Preset tale out of range	scale range
Bit5	Reserved	
Bit6	Standstill	Standstill determined
Bit7	Illegal channel number	

F.2 Description

Modes illustration

SM231-7WA provides two modes for using the weighing library, you can select the Basic mode or Extend mode by configuring the "Mode" in Weight_Default.

1) Basic mode (Mode=0)

(1) only need to call "Weight_Init" and "Weight_Default" instructions;

(2) support the following features:

- set the sensor sensitivity, low-pass cut-off frequency, filter depth;
- load the factory parameters;
- set the max scale range;
- set Zero;
- 1st calibration;
- obtain Tare;
- delete Tare;
- read the sampling values before and after filtering;
- indicate power down/break line/over scale alarms, Zero, Calibrated, preset tare;

2) Extend mode (Mode=1)

(1) calling "Weight_Init", "Weight_Default" and "Weight_Extend" instructions;

(2) support the following features:

- all features in Basic mode;
- set the min scale range;
- 2nd calibration;
- preset tare;
- set digital step (set the min range scale, represented in 1×10^k, 2×10^k or 5×10^k);
- Standstill determined (standstill is required when setting Zero and obtaining Tare);

• New status: Max+9e(GB/T 7724-2008), preset tare, 1/4d(GB/T 23111-2008), Standstill, low weight;

• zero tracking;

Parameter List

When calling this library, each channel needs 72 bytes memory, in which the detail parameter definition is shown in the following table (for example, Channel 0 starting from VB0):

Name	Address	Description	Note
Mode	VB0	Mode	Basic/Extend
Sensitivity	VB1	Sensor sensitivity	
LimitFreq	VB2	Low-pass filter frequency	
FilterDepth	\/B3	Filter depth	0-255, 0 or 1 indicating not
	VD3		filter for the average value
WeightRange	VW4	Max scale range	
FirCalWeight	VW6	1 st calibration weight	
SecCalWeight	VW8	2 nd calibration weight	
TareInput	VW10	Tare input	
Min/Moight	\/\//12	Min coolo rongo	Generally 20d, d is digital
wintweight	VVVIZ	win scale range	step
Step	VB14	Digital step	range: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20
StandstillTime	VW15	Standstill time	Unit: ms
StandstillRange	VW17	Standstill Range	
ZeroValue	VW19	Sampling value at zero	
FirCalValue	VW21	Sampling value for 1 st calibration	
SecCalValue	VW23	Sampling value for 2 nd calibration	
GWProcessValue	VW25	Gross weight process value	Before round-off
NWProcessValue	VW27	Net weight process value	Before round-off
TWProcessValue	VW29	Tare process value	Before round-off
AnalogValueInit	VW31	Sampling value before filtering	
AnalogValue	VW33	Sampling value after filtering	
GrossWeight	VW35	Gross weight	
NetWeight	VW37	Net weight	
TareWeight	VW39	Tare weight	

CTH200 PLC User Manual

Status_I	VB41	Status byte for Weight_Init	
Status_D	VW42	Status byte for Weight_Default	
Status_E	VB44	Status byte for Weight_Extend	
InternalVariable1	VB45	Internal variable 1	
AQWx	VW46	L Memory backup	
AQWx2	VW48	L Memory backup	
LB21_D	VB50	Weight_Default L Memory backup	
LB57_D	VB51	Weight_Default L Memory backup	
LB58_D	VB52	Weight_Default L Memory backup	
LB59_D	VB53	Weight_Default L Memory backup	
LB59_E	VB54	Weight_Extend L Memory backup	
LW36_E	VW55	Weight_Extend L Memory backup	
LD40_E	VD57	Weight_Extend L Memory backup	
Reserved	VB61		
ZeroTraceTime	VD62	Zero tracking timing	
StandBeginTime	VD66	Start time for standstill status	
ZeroTraceValue	VW70	Adjust value for zero tracking	

For more details about instructions, please visit http://www.co-trust.com to download the related CTH200 Weighing Module SM231-7WA32 User Manual.

G SM277A Module

Features:

- Photoelectric isolation, high immunity from interference and robust reliability
- Integrated terminal resistance, using line connection instead of special network connection
- Reverse connect protection and Surge absorption are provided for Power supply, suitable for harsh industry environment.

Application notice:

- STP with both ends earth must be used for signal line.
- The module earth must be connected to the ground while in good ground, otherwise it's not ground.
- The terminal resistance must be ON for the last station.

PROFIBUS-DP Network

[Communication]

PROFIBUS-DP Network connects with SM277A DP slave module via it's DP port, while SM277A DP connects with CTH200 CPU via serial I/O bus. SM277A connects with PROFIBUS network by using block terminal instead of standard connector.

[Function]

SM277A is a slave device used for modular of PROFIBUS DP network, up to 6 I/O expansion modules can be connected.

SM277A supports 9.6Kbps ~ 12Mbps baud rate as a PROFIBUS slave. It can receive and send various I/O configurations and I/O data with master, also read/write the defined Variable data block in CTH200 CPU, thus users can exchange any type of data with master.

MPI Network

[Communication]

SM277A can communicate with other masters like PG/PC station, Copanel HMI or S7-300 / S7-400 CPU on the same network as a MPI slave. It uses XGET/XPUT instructions from S7-300/400 to provide communication for MPI master and CTH200 CPU. When the SM277A is used for MPI, the master must use the station address of SM277A module to send information for CTH200 CPU.

[Function]

SM277A is a slave device used for MPI network to connect up to 6 Digital or Analog I/O modules.

SM277A support baud rate of 9.6K ~12M, it can receive and send various I/O configuration and different amount of data with master, then read/write the defined data block in CTH200 CPU.

Thus users can exchange any type of data with master.

SM277A Structure

LED indicators are located on the front of module and the address switch, Terminal resistance switch, Interface terminal and Power supply are shown as below:



- LED indicators
- 2 Terminal switch: ON with Terminal resistance, OFF without Terminal resistance
- ③ Isolated signal A1
- ④ Isolated signal B1
- (5) Isolated signal A2
- 6 Isolated signal B2
- ⑦ Power supply
- (8) Address switch: 8-bit DIP switch, in binary, valid range 0~126.



Notice

A1/B1 and A2/B2 are RS485 electrical interfaces with identical electrical characteristic, users can select either combinations of connection or both.

PROFIBUS DP communication between S7-300 and SM277A module

PROFIBUS DP communication between S7-300 and SM277A module require configuration in STEP-7, no need for configuration and programming in CTH200 system, just correspond the communication data in V memory with the hardware I/O address configured in SM277A slave for the S7-300 system.

Program the FC1(DP_SEND) and FC2(DP_RECV) in OB1, then the DP master can read/write slave data to accomplish the communication between S7-300 and CTH200 CPU. The DP_SEND Instruction can output memory data from CTH200 CPU to expansion modules for SM277A; the DP_RECV instruction can input the data from expansion modules for SM277A into the memory of CTH200.



Figure G-1 shows the PROFIBUS network for CTH200 CPU and SM277A DP slave module.

- CPU 315-2 as DP master, with STEP 7 for configuration.
- CTH200 CPU is a slave for CPU 315-2 DP master
- CPU 315-2 DP master use the instructions DP_SEND & DP_RECV in the program to read /write data with CTH200.

Figure G-1 PROFIBUS network example

Note: the DP port address is set by DIP switch on the SM277A, which must match the address of master.

MPI communication between S7-300 and CTH200

The MPI communication between CTH200 CPU and S7-300 CPU don't need any program in CTH200 PLC, just arrange the data to exchange into a continuous V memory. While S7-300 needs to call the system functions X_GET(SFC67) and X_PUT(SFC68) in OB1 (or the time interrupt OB35), to achieve the communication between S7-300 and CTH200 CPU. When calling the SFC67 and SFC68 to use VAR_ADDR filling into data address area of CTH200 CPU, the P#DB1.xxx BYTE n is corresponding with the data area VBxx to VB(xx+n) in the CTH200 CPU V memory.



Figure G-2 shows the MPI network consisting of CTH200 and SM277A DP slave module.

- S7-300 CPU, PG\PC and Copanel HMI as MPI master
- CTH200 used as MPI slave.
- Using the instructions XGET / XPUT from S7-300/400 to read /write data with CTH200.

Figure G-2 MPI network example

Note: NEST_ID must set to match the DIP address on the SM277A module.

н SM277B Module

SM277B is a modular slave device on the PROFIBUS DP network which used for communication with DP master. SM277B can connect up to 6 Digital or Analog I/O expansion modules. It use terminals instead of standard connector to connect with the PROFIBUS network, the baud rate would be adjust to match the master.

[Main features]

- Photoelectric isolation, high immunity from interference and robust reliability
- Reverse connect protection and Surge absorption are provided for Power supply, suitable for harsh industry environment.

【使用规范】

- STP with both ends earth must be used for signal line.
- The module earth must be connected to the ground while in good ground, otherwise it's not ground.
- The terminal resistance must be ON for the last station.

H.1 PROFIBUS-DP Network Architecture

Distributed I/O system contains active (master) and passive (slave) nodes, they connect with each other by PROFIBUS-DP.

The following figure shows a typical PROFIBUS-DP network configuration consist of SM277B:



Figure H-1 PROFIBUS-DP network architecture

H.2 SM277B Structure



Figure H-2 SM277B structure

LED indicators

- 2 Terminal switch: ON with Terminal resistance, OFF without Terminal resistance
- ③ Isolated signal A (network input)
- ④ Isolated signal B (network output)
- (5) Isolated signal A (network parallel input)
- (6) Isolated signal B (network parallel output)
- ⑦ User Power supply
- ⑧ Sensor supply

(9) Address switch: 8-bit DIP switch, in binary, valid range 1~125.

H.3 Application

This section introduces the application of SM277B with hardware configuration, user program and debug, system diagnose to communicate with CPU312-1AE13.

The network architecture is shown below:



Figure H-3 SM277B network architecture

Components	Description
PG/PC with STEP7	STEP 7 version must support DP master configuration
MPI programming cable	Used for downloading hardware configuration and program,
	monitoring data
DP master system	One CPU312-1AE13, one CP 342-5 (as slave)
SM277B	As DP slave device
PROFIBUS communication	PROFIBUS cable must have a standard PROFIBUS
cable	connector to connect with DP master.
CTH200 expansion modules	To connect with SM277B

H.3.1 Hardware Configuration

Procedures:

1) Start SIMATIC Manager

Select "File"->"New", input a project name and select a directory to save the project.

2) Create a SIMATIC 300 station.

SILA	TIC Banager	- [S7_Prol ·	C:\Program Files\Siemems\
🧾 文件	(2) 銅輯(2)	插入(1) 門	ε 初图 (2) 逸项 (2) 留口 (2) 帮助 (2) 🔳
0 🛋	- 🔡 🗃 3	陶 亀 白	🖕 📲 🐁 🌫 詳 🏛 伽 《元城城器》
201	9 9 4 首切 复制 粘贴	Ctrl+X Ctrl+C Ctrl+C Ctrl+V	●名称 符号名 英 I(1) K
	删除	Del	
	插入新对象 PLC		SIVATIC 400 站点 SIVATIC 300 站点
	重命名 对象属性	F2 Alt+Beturn	SIVATIC H 站点 SIVATIC PC 站点 其它站
			SIWATIC S5 PG/PC
1			NPI
1			T业 Ethernet
1			PTP
1			S7 程序 N7 程序
将 SINAI	TC 300 站点 #	▲ 私入光标位置。	
1 ar		For	
	MIIC Ian。 伊ク) 伊松	ager – [S ∃ov) #Fl	(_frol == U:\frogram files\Siemens\□X
	1十亿) (明和	4(E) 100/\	、(1) r型 7%図(4) (5/20) (5/20) (5/20) - 三
	🗲 🏭 🐖	i X 🖻	💼 📩 😨 🗣 📭 🔚 🎬 🎬 🍏 (无过滤器>
⊡ <mark>⊉</mark>) S7_Pro1	C 300(1)	MPI(1) ISIMATIC 300(1)

Figure H-4 Insert SIMATIC 300 station

3) Open HW-Config to operate the hardware configuration

Double-click the inserted "SIMATIC 300(1)" in step 2, as shown below:



Figure H-5 open the HW-Config interface

Double-click the "Hardware" to open HW-config interface, set the distributed I/O(DP) stack, modules and PROFIBUS connection.

4) Add a Rail

All station mast have corresponding rail to mount DP master.

[][MT Config - [SIEATIC 300(1) (配置) ST_Frel]	
🌉 就点 ② 編輯 ⑧ 議入 ③ 打止 直著 例 法项 ⑲ 音口 例 帮助 ⑳	_ 8 ×
D 🔊 💱 🗣 😂 🖄 🗈 🏙 🇰 🛅 🖽 👯 📢	
	: D .N.
	直找② ▲ ▲
2	配置文件(标准 💌
	PROFIBUE D?
	ROFING-FA
7 +1	B INATIC 300
1. 1	B = CT B = CT = 300
	E CPU-300
	B Gatevar
	B 20-300
	B 2 PS-300
	RACE-300
	E 21-300
	B- SINATIC 400
-	 B. SIMALIC PC Fased Control 300/4 SIMALIC PC Station.
<u>ا ا ا ا ا ا ا ا ا ا ا ا ا ا ا ا ا ا ا </u>	
(0) 18.	
新	
3	
4	
	· · ·
	SIWATIC ST. WT 以及 CT (分相式) 毛」
8	
版下 11 以約數補助。	Drive
	ing the

Figure H-6 Add Rail

5) Add Power Supply (optionally)

Add the power supply required by rail, which must be placed into the 1st slot.

6) Add CPU and PROFIBUS connection (CP 342-5) for DP master

Drag and drop the actual CPU used for DP master from Hardware Catalog to the 2nd slot, so as for the CP 342-5 to the 4th slot, as shown below:

■1017 Config - (SIMATIC 300(1) (配用) ST_Feet)	
「「「「「「「」」」」」」」」」」」」」」」」」」」」」」」」」」」」」	_ @ X
D 🚅 💱 🏶 🚔 Pe 🕫 🇰 🏙 🖺 📼 🐮 📢	
1 CPU 512	
	B SIRANICS
	A PLOTING-PA PLOTING ID SUMATIC SOD
10 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 1	下一个町 CP-301 H 山 KS-Interface H 山 Industrial Ethernet
子科性): 	0 0
*[H- Point-to-Point CPU-000 P PR-000 Gateway IR-000
新 () 任法 … iT 1 2. 図 CPU 312 855	報助 #7-EXTENSION F5-303 RACK-300
	P-W SINATZC 400
	[6037] 342-50400-0210 F50FI3535 CF: 1F: 150(7,*%)注/窗 水:接口。57 进讯 (服务器)
振下 F1 以获取帮助。	One

Figure H-7 Add CPU for DP master

In the above dialog, set the interface address for PROFIBUS CP 342-5 (Here 2), click New button to add a PROFIBUS connection for DP master and set the required network parameters in Properties dialog, including Transfer Rate (default as 1.5Mbps) and Profile (select DP), as shown below:

届性 - 新建子网 PROFIBUS			×
常规网络设置			
最高的 PROFIBUS 地址(M);	126 🔽 🗖 改变 🖸	选项(0)	
传输率 ①:	45.45 (31.25) Kbps 93.75 Kbps 187.5 Kbps 500 Kbps 1.5 Mbps 3. Mbps		
配置文件 (2):	DP 标准 通用 (DP/FMS) 自定义	总线参数 @)	
 确定		取消 帮助	

Figure H-8 Network settings for Master

Click OK to affirm the new added CPU and PROFIBUS connection. Then set the data I/O addresses for CP 342-5D, working mode, etc. Double click CP342-5 on the rail, set the corresponding I/O addresses:
属性 - CP 342-5 - (R	0/S4)			×
常规 地址 工作植	夏式│诊断 │			
「輸入				[]
开始(2):	256	长度: 16	🔲 系统默认 (I)	
+0.11				
「輸出 ————				
开始(点):	256	长度: 16	🔲 系统默认 🕐	
确定			取消 4	

Figure H-9 Set I/O addresses for CP 342-5D

Set the Start addresses for Input and Output (default as 256 - 16#100, which is required for CPLADDR parameter in subroutine).

Set the working mode for CP 342-5 as DP Master, as shown below:

属せ	E – CP 342	-5 - (RO/S4)			×
常	認 │地址	工作模式 诊断			
	○ 无 DP (○ <u>DP 主站</u> DP 延迟时	2) 他 [问[毫秒] ①): 2 反应时间 (包括新迟时间) []	⊊秒1·	0	
	C DP 从站	· (2)(2)(2)(2)(2)(2)(2)(2)(2)(2)(2)(2)(2)(≅℃]: ≿局控件[毫秒]:	 	0
	☑ 调试/i 主站:		不在项目中 		
		机架 (R)/插槽 (S): 接口模块插槽:			
	确定				帮助

Figure H-10 CP 342-5D Working Mode

Once the above settings completed, the PROFIBUS DP master system would be added into the right side automatically, as shown below:

_ ()	VR	
1		
2	CPV 312	
3	_	PROFIBIIS(1)· DP 士站玄统 (180)
4	∺≣ ≓CP 342-5	
5		
6		
7		
8		
9		
10		
11		



Hardware Configuration

1) Import the GSD file for SM277B

The GSD file must be installed into STEP 7 before you can use SM277B.

Installation Method:

In the HW-config interface, select menu command [Options]->[Install GSD file], the Install GSD File dialog pop-up, users can click Navigate button to open the directory for SM277B GSD file, then click OK to choose SM277B.gsd, Click Install button to start installation and click Close to finish.

选项(0) 窗口(11) 帮助(14)	
自定义(2)	Ctrl+Alt+E
指定模块 (Y)	
组态网络(图)	
符号表 (S)	Ctrl+Alt+T
报告系统错误 (B)	
编辑目录配置文件 (E)	
更新目录(U)	
安装 <u>H</u> W 更新	
安装 <u>G</u> SD 文件	
在服务和支持中查找 (2)	
创建用于 I 设备的 GSD 文件	

Figure H-12 Import GSD file

安装 GSD 文件		×
安装 GSD 文件(M):	来自目录	
E:\测试用例\CTH200\测试申请文件\	5M 277B_GSD_V10	MR B
<u>文件 发行 版本 语言</u> SM277B.gsd 計込		
安裝① 显示日志②	全选(<u>A</u>) 取消全选(<u>p)</u>
关闭		帮助

Figure H-13 Install GSD file



Notice

Note: for GSD file of SM277B (SM277B.GSD), please visit http://www.co-trust.com.

After installation, we can see the SM277B and it's expandable modules in the HW-Config hardware catalog, as shown below:



Figure H-14 Hardware Catalog

2) Add SM277B DP slave

Drag and drop the SM277 PROFIBUS-DP from hardware catalog into PROFIBUS(1): DP master segment. Then a Properties dialog pops-up, in which you can set the the SM277B slave and network connection.

雇性 - PROFIBUS 接口	SE 277B PROFIBUS-DP	(GSD	×
常规 参数			
地址(à):	<u>s</u>		
传输率: 1.5 Mbps			
子网(S):			
未连网 PROFIBUS (1)	1.5 Mbps		f建(E)
		厦	【性(LE)
			册除(L)
,			
		取消	帮助

Figure H-15 Add SM277B DP slave

Set the Slave Address

Set the SM277B slave address under the Parameter item in the Properties dialog.



Notice

The valid address range for slave is 1 to 125, which is required to be unique on PROFIBUS DP network, this address must be set as the DIP address on SM277B module.

Network Settings for DP slave

Click the Properties button under Parameter item in the Properties dialog, the following dialog appears:

雇性 - PROFIBUS			×
常规网络设置			
最高的 PROFIBUS 地址(H)	: 126 🔽 🗆 改变CD	选项 (0)	
传输率 (I):	45.45 (31.25) Kbps 93.75 Kbps 187.5 Kbps 500 Kbps 1.5 Mbps 3 Mbps		
配置文件 @):	<mark>DP</mark> 标准 通用 (DP/FMS) 自定义	总线参数 (B)	
 确定		取消 帮助	"

Figure H-16 Slave Properties

	slave conlightation completed.
HT Config - [SILAT]	IC 300(1) (配置) ST_Prel]
「「「「「「「」」」」	入口 ビビ 登着(1) 透明(10) 智口(10) 裕助(13)
🗋 🗁 🔓 🖉 🦓	🖻 🛍 🇰 🏥 🗊 💳 🐮 📢
(0) UR 1 2 3 4 5 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 11	FROFIBUS (1): DF 主站系统 (180)
<	
(3) SM 2118	LUDITOR-DL (92D
36 DP ID	订货号/标识 I Q 地址 注释
	Leral Inputs
2	
3	
4	
5	
0	

Click the Network Settings item, Set Transfer Rate (Default 1.5Mbps) and Profile (Set as DP), then the SM277B slave configuration completed:

Figure H-17 Slave Properties configuration

Note: Make sure the Hex for Parameter Assignment in SM277B slave properties has default setting as shown below (00,00,00) (Double-click SM277B icon to check), otherwise the communication would be failed.

雇性 - DP 从站		×
常规 参数赋值		
		[
参数	数值	
🗆 🖂 🎦 任站点参数		
📄 🔤 🔄 十六进制参数赋值		
「町 User_Prm_Data (0 到 2)	00, 00, 00	
	me	郵 冊
		(4)

Figure H-18 Parameter Assignment for DP slave

% Add expansion Module for SM277B Slave

SIVIZITE, as shown below.	
10 DT Config - [SIMATIC 300(1) (配置) ST_Prol]	
19月11日 「「「「「「「」」」」「「「「「「「「「」」」」」「「「」」」」「「「」」」」「「」」」」	X
D 😅 💱 🖉 🐘 🚑 🕒 R. 🎪 🎪 🏗 🗔 👯 👷	
🚍 (0) VIL	Web as ICP SHOLE
1	ERC C ALSACS
2 CPU 312	配置文件(标准 💌
3 A + 10+ CP 142-5 PROFIBUS(1): DP 主站系统 (180)	- T/0
5	e- co-trust
6 T (0) (m of	E-T EM 277B PROFIBUS-DP
7 (3) 3# 21	E SM 277B PROFIBUS-DP (GSD V1.0
	Universal module
	SW 221 0 DI 24 VIC (221-1
11	- SM 221 32 DI 24 VDC (221-
<u></u>	- SM 222 8 D0 24 VDC (222-1
	- SM 222 8 D0 ELy (222-1HFs
	- SM 222 16 DO KLy (222-1)0
تح	SM 222 16 10 24 VIC (222-
	SM 223 4/4 DC/DC (223-18)
	- SM 223 4/4 DC/ELy (223-1)
	SM 223 8/8 DC/DC (223-1B)
插 🚺 IF ID 订货号/标识 I Q 地址 注释	- SM 223 8/8 DC/Ely (223-1F
0 0 Local inputs	SW 223 16/16 DC/D v 223-1
1 160X DM 223 16/16 01 01	- SM 231 4 AI (231-0HCror)
3	- SM 231 8 AI (231-0HFxx)
4	
5	₹s
0	_
按下 P1 以获职帮助。	Che //

Drag the expansion modules from Hardware Catalog SM277B PROFIBUS-DP into blank slots of SM277B, as shown below:

Figure H-19 Add expansion modules for SM277B

X Download hardware configuration into DP Master CPU

In the HW-config interface, execute the menu command "Station"->"Save and Compile" to complete the hardware configuration.

Here we have done the whole configuration in STEP 7, and make sure the connection between DP master and PC/PG (MPI connection) had been established, then click PLC -> Download to download the hardware configuration into DP master CPU.

H.3.2 **Program and Debug**

SM277B can read the input of expansion modules and provide then for DP master, while the DP master provides output information for SM277B, then write these information into its expansion modules. For this purpose, users can create program in the LAD/STL/FBD editor and download it into main CPU.

[Program]

1) Call the FC1(DP_SEND) and FC2(DP_RECV) in OB1, to read/write 16 bytes of data from DP master, as shown below:

🗱 LAD/STL/FBD — [OB1 EM277A\SIMATIC	300(1)\CPU 312]	
4 文仲(2) 編輯(2) 插入(2) PLC 请试(2) 查看(2)	选项(12) 窗口(12) 帮助(12)	- 8 ×
	内容: '环境\换口'	
	□ 録 接口 名称	<u>^</u>
- 回 77 块	E - TEMP	M
- Cash Ba	程序段?1:标题:	^
— 💼 SFC 块	5. (mo-mn14)> (ono-on14)	
- # SXX0	di care arri / care arri	
- SIMATIC MET CP		_
B (2) (7 300	fin mmf	
- FB2 IJENT CP_300	EN ENO	
- FB4 REPORT CP_300		
TES STATIS CP_300	W#16#100-CPLADDR DOME -M100.0	
	P#M 0.0 EREOR -M100.1	
TEO UBLV CP300PBK	BYTE 15-SEND	
TB12 BSEND CP300FBK	STATUS -WV101	
FB13 BRLV CF300PBK		
B15 FUT CP300FBK	我的教育的教育、标题。	
- FB55 IP_COMFIG CP_300		_
- FC2 07 RECV C7 300	Tel (#D12-#D22) / (ID0-ID10)	
- TC3 D7_DIAG C7_300		_
- 74 DP_CTRL CP_300		
- 105 MF_SER CF_300	"DP_KECV"	
1C7 NG_LOCK C7_300		
- 703 AG_UNILOCK CP_300	W#16#100-CPLADDR NDR -#100.2	
- FC10 ROCARD CF_300	Petr 15.0 ERROR -#100.3	
TC12 PHDD_BECV CP_300	BYTE 15 - RECV	
TE NECK / CE 300	STATUS -WV103	
	DPSTATUS -MB105	
Barran Manager		×
101程序元案 10日第月		2
按下 F1 以获取帮助。	♀ 嶌代 Abz < 5.2 Hw 2	1

Figure H-20 Program interface

Description of program function:

FC1(DP_SEND): to output the memory data MB0-MB14 for CPU312 to QB0-QB14 for SM277B ; FC2(DP_RECV): to input data form IB0-IB14 of SM277B into memory MB15-MB29 for CPU312. CPLADDR: the address 256(16#100) for CP342-5.



Notice

For the CPU with DP port (like CPU313C-2DP), no need for FC1 and FC2, it can access the address assigned by SM277B module (like IB0-IB14, QB0-QB14).

2) Save the user program.

【Debug】

Procedures as following:

1) using communication cable to connect CP 342-5 and SM277B, set the terminal resistance and address for SM277B, plug in power for all devices.

2) STEP7 connect with master and download program into CPU.

3) Set the master to RUN.

4) Set and monitor the I/O data to be transfer and the result of program execution in the Variable Table of STEP7, watch the output status and LEDs for SM277B expansion modules.

There may appears some faults during debugging, for diagnostics, please refer to Section H.3.3.

H.3.3 Diagnose

Users can diagnose for PROFIBUS DP network through LED status of SM277B or fault message and specific program diagnose in STEP 7.

SM277B

LED for SM277B can be used for diagnose with master connection and SM277B firmware. After the SM277B powered on, ON LED lights on (Green).

If the BF and SF LEDs keep off, SM277B operates normally.

If the BF and SF LEDs light on, it indicates the addresses for expansion modules are overrange, or wire connection and program configuration has error.

LED	Color	Function description
ON G	Green	Light on when SM277B powered on, controlled by hardware
		of SM277B.
SF (system fault)	Red	SF lights on when expansion modules faulted or addresses
		overrange for SM277B.
BF (bus fault)	Red	Flash when no mater exchange with DP slave.

Descriptions for LEDs of SM277B is shown in the below table:

Possible causes when no fault in system operation:

- Hardware configuration in STEP 7 not match with network devices. You need to modify the hardware configuration and download it into CP master CPU.
- Error parameter configured in STEP 7.
- Address configured in STEP7 not identical with actual PROFIBUS address for SM277B, or the later was set invalid like 126 or 127. If the actual address is set correctly for SM277B, you need to modify the slave address in STEP 7, then download configuration into DP master CPU; if the actual address is set incorrectly for SM277B, it need to be modified and powered off and re-up.
- Terminal resistance is set incorrectly for PROFIBUS network. For the last node in network, it must set ON, or else need to be OFF.
- PROFIBUS wiring incorrectly or PROFIBUS cable damaged. Check the wiring and cable.

STEP7

[Read Diagnostic Information in HW-Config]

S7 diagnose applys for all SIMATIC S7/M7 series modules, users can read the diagnostic information from the buffer of Master or from SM277B.

【Identify Fault】

Procedures as below in the HW-Config:

- Select the menu Station >Open ONLINE, open the ONLINE window of the project.
- Check the symbols indicating device status and fault condition. Press F1 to open the Help page of this symbol for related comments.
- Select the menu PLC >Faulty Modules to display faulted module list. The View would not

update automatically after opening the ONLINE view if there exists any fault.

[Read the diagnose information from master and slave]

In HW-Config, open the relate module information for detailed diagnostics:

- For DP master: select Diagnostic Buffer tag, check the diagnose information for modules.
- For SM277B slave devices: select General tab to check the module status. Select DP Slave diagnostics tab and click Hex. button to shown the diagnose bytes for SM277B.

H.3.4 Power Budget for module diagnosing

Power Budget for SM277B is to supply enough power for connected expansion modules.

SM227B power	5VDC	24VDC
Power supply	SM277B provides a 5VDC logical power for all expansion modules in the system.	SM277B provides a 24VDC sensor power for inputs of expansion modules.
Max available DC power	extra current for all SM277B expansion modules cannot exceed 660mA	Not exceed 400mA.



警告

- It's not allowed to use the DC power of SM277B and any other external power supply for the same device simultaneously.
- Two power supplies for each device is not allowed.
- Connecting an external 24VDC power for SM277B would lead to conflict which results power lifetime reduced or both powers faulted. Unexpected operation can result in serious injured or death and device damage.

V Memory library CT_savevmem

Function description

CT_SAVEVMEM is supplied as a function library for users. It's used for saving data of V memory segment into nonvolatile memory, to retain them for a long time (about 1 year).



I

Notice

Suitable for saving parameter, but not too frequently.

Don't set hold at power failure for required nonvolatile V memory.

All CTH200 CPUs support CT_savevmem currently, the specific data storage is shown in below table:

CPU	Data storage
H224	8KB, not expandable
H224X	8KB, expand up to 108KB
H226L	8KB, not expandable
H226XL	10KB, expand up to 110KB
H228XL	10KB, expand up to 110KB

Installation

1) Add library file

Click "File" -- "Add/Delete Library":

文件(E)	编辑(E)	查看(⊻)	PLC(P)	调试(D)
新建(N)		(Ctrl+N
打开(ා		(Ctrl+O
关闭()	Ð			
保存(อ		(Ctrl+S
另存为	J(A)			
设置名	5码(₩)			
导入()	p			
令出()	<u>E</u>)			
上载()	J)		(Ctrl+U
下载()	ව)			Ctrl+D
新建四	≢(L)			
添加/	删除库(R)			
库存的	都区(M)			
页面词	(<u>T</u>)置货			
打印到	夏览(⊻)			
打印()	ව		(Ctrl+P

Click Add in the pop-up dialog, find ct_savevmem.mwl, then select and click Save.

已添加下列用户创建的指令	选择要添加的库	2
选择适当的 STEP 7-Micro 可在以下列表中选择并单于 件。	保存在 (L): 🔁 Lib	• • • •
D: \200CPU\cpu226L\modbv D: \200CPU\224A226AM0DB1 D: \200CPU\224A226AM0DB1 D: \200CPU\224A226AM0DB1 D: \200CPU\224A226AM0DB1 C: \SIEMENS\SIEF 7-Micro D: \200CPU\cpu226L增加U3 D: \200CPU\224A226AM0DB1	Citavionen nv1 g ddl.nv1 或目1.nv1 或目2.nv1 要永久保存v内存.nv1	
	文件名 (图): [ct_savevmem.nwl	保存 (5)
	保存类型(I): STEP 7-Micro/WIN 指令库(*.nvl) 💌 Wifi

After installation, we can see the new added ct_savevmem under Libraries of the project tree:

L 文件(E) 编辑(E)	查看 ① PLC ② 调试 ② 工具 ① 窗口 ④ 帮助 创	- 8 ×
1 6 6 8 6	※ ● @ ~ 🗹 🗹 🔺 💶 計 🖪 📗 🕨 酒	
	∧ % % % ∰ ∞	
	 ● CT_MBUS_SLAVE_PORT1 (v1.0) ● PID_T (v1.0) ● PID_T (v1.0) ● CT_MBUS_SLAVE (v1.0) ● CT_MBUS_MASER (v1.0) ● CT_MBUS_MASER (v1.0) ● CT_SAVEVMEM (v1.0) ● CT_MBUS_MASER_PORT1 (v1.0) ● CT_MBUS_MASER_PORT1 (v1.0) ● CT_MBUS_MASER_PORT1 (v1.0) ● SBR_1 ● CT_MBUS_MASER_PORT1 (v1.0) 	
就绪		

2) Call CT_SAVEVMEM

Click the network to add function block and double click the SAVE_VMEM under Libraries, then the corresponding block would be in the network as shown below:





Notice

Make sure the EN always ON before write operation done, which means it's better to user sm0.0 or act_en calling the function.

3) Function description for CT_SAVEVMEM\

Name	Description	Туре	Note
otr oddr	Start address for V	WORD	Instant or variable
SII_auui	memory	WORD	Such as the str_addr for VW500 is 500.
			Length for the nonvolatile V memory
length	In bytes	WORD	Such as the length for VB500-VB4499 is
			2000.
act_en	Write operation	BOOL	Set when start writing; Reset after writing
	enable		finished. This bit must retain to 1 during
			writing.
finished	Write operation	POOL	Reset automatically when start writing; Set
	finish	BOOL	to 1 after writing finished.
Note: total length for writing is integer multiples of words.			

J Programming Cable

Programming cable with USB-485 port is used for CTH200 CPU programming, uploading /downloading, monitoring.

	ltem	Content
	Order number	CTS7 191-USB10
	Supported OS	Windows2000/Windows XP/Windows 7
	Baud rate	300bps \sim 1Mbps, self-adaptive
	Working	0 ~ 155 °C
	temperature	
	Cable length	2.5m
	Cables for each PC	1 item

Table K-1 Physical characteristics for Program Cable



Notice

CTH200 CPUs support the following programming cable: 191-USB10, 191-USB20, 191-USB30. Each one has corresponding drive file which can be download from CO-TRUST website: http://www.co-trust.com/cn/service.php?dlm=11&xlm=17

Cable structure:



Figure J-1 Programming Cable Structure

J.1 Install Drive

[Step 1] Put the Driver Disk into PC or save the drive file from CO-TRUST website into PC, then you can plug the cable CTS7 191-USBX0 into PC, it would be recognized and a Setup Wizard would pop up.

Note: Step 2-5 only suitable for Drive of the General Serial Bus Controller when it's not exist, it's better to proceed these steps.



(Step 2) if either screen doesn't show up, Device Manger would appear a yellow exclamation mark as shown below:



[Step 3] Situations in Step 1 indicate that the cable has been recognized by computer, you

need to open drive disk or RS-232 Driver folder, click SETUP.EXE to install the drive, as shown in step 2.

SETUP GOTCOR USESER34 安装信息 WSESER34. VXD 虚拟设备驱动程序 20 KB WSESER34 WSESER34 安装信息 WSESER34 安装信息 WSESER34 安装信息 WSESER34 安装信息 WSESER34 家経 大小: 2.96 KB WSESER34 20 KB WSESER34 家経 文本信息
Setup V1.40
Device Driver Install / UnInstall
安装驱动 ect INF File: USBSER34.INF
INSTALL UNIMSTALL 卸载驱动 HELP
Step 4 Click and wait for the following screen, it indicates setup successfully.
DriverSetup 议 驱动安装成功!



[Step 6] In the Device Manager, right-click Update Driver.

🖃 🔜 QINZHENGANG	
🕀 🥝 DVD/CD-ROM 3	动器
😟 🚍 IDE ATA/ATAPI	控制器
🗄 👼 处理器	
王 🥪 磁盘驱动器	
🗄 🍠 端口 (COM 和 I	LPT)
🦷 🐺 паусак (сог	
	更新驱动程序(P)
◎ 通知端口	停用 (0)
	知我のな
出 🛃 江县机	14P#0 (0)
⊡ 😼 监视器	扫描や御師使みもの
⊡ 🧼 键盘	
🗉 📠 人体学输入设备	屋性(B)
山 Ø 。声音、视频和流	

[Step 7] Select No \rightarrow Install from list or specified location.

找到新的硬件向导	
	欢迎使用找到新硬件向导 Windows 将通过在计算机、硬件安装 CD 或 Windows Updata 网站(在您允许的情况下)上查找来搜索当前和更 新的软件。 <u>阅读隐私策略</u>
	 □ 是,仅这一次(1) ○ 是,仅这一次(1) ○ 是,这一次和每次连接设备时(2) ○ 否,暂时不(1)
	单击"下一步"继续。
	〈上一步 ⑧】下一步 ⑧ 〉 取消
找到新的硬件向导	
	这个向导帮助您安装软件: CP2102 USB to VART Bridge Controller
	 如果您的硬件带有安装 CD 或软盘,请现在将 其插入。
	您期望向导做什么?
	●目动安装软件(推荐)(C) ○从列表或指定位置安装(高级)(S)
	要继续,请单击"下一步"。

[Step 8] Click Next and check Search the Disk and Search specified location, click Navigate to find the corresponding RS485Drivers and affirm with OK.



[Step 9] The above screen would appear during setup, click Continue.



[Step 10] The above dialog indicates setup successfully, click OK.

找到新的硬件向导			
	完成找到新硬件向导		
	该向导已经完成了下列设备的软件安装:		
	DGYCGK USB Composite Device		
	要关闭向导,请单击"完成"。		
	< 上一步 (B) 完成 取消		

J.2 Modify COM Port Number

Port numbers are limited in some earlier application software, if a PLC program software supports port number COM1~COM4, but the cable address shown in Device Manager is COM5 after the USB Driver in Chapter J.1 installed due to other USB transformer has been installed before, thus the program software cannot access this COM port. Here we need to modify the COM number for Cable, procedures as below:

1, Find Port Location

COM number can be modified directly in Windows2000/XP system: after installing the above driver, right-click My Computer \rightarrow Hardware \rightarrow Device Manager \rightarrow Port_o

2, Modify Port

1 Here with COM2 as example: Find the port, click COM2 \rightarrow Properties \rightarrow Port Setting -	>
Advance", Select required idol COM Port.	

P2101 USB to UART Brid			and the second s
常規 第口设置 驱动程序 计	羊细信息		
每秒位	数(2): 115200		-
数据	位 @): 8	NOTING THE C	-
音偶校	验(2): 无	8	-
停止	位(5): 1		*
流控	制度): 无	8	-
C	高级 (6)]	还原默认值 @	
	3	新定	取消
5B Serial Port (COL5)	属性		取消 ?
5 <mark>8 Serial Port (COI5)</mark> 常规 Paramètres du port	属性 驱动程序 详细信	龍定	取消 ?
5 <mark>8 Serial Port (COI5)</mark> 常规 Paramètres du port Bits parg	<mark>属性</mark> 驱动程序 详细信 econde: 9600		取消 ?
5 <mark>8 Serial Port (COI5)</mark> 常规 Paramètres du port Bits parg Bits de <u>c</u>	<mark>属性</mark> 驱动程序 详细信 econde: <u>9600</u> lonnées: 8	漁定	取消 ? ▼
<mark>5B Serial Port (CO∎5)</mark> 常规 Paramètres du port Bits parg Bits de <u>c</u>	属性 驱动程序 详细信 econde: 9600 lonnées: 8 Pajité: Aucune	漁定	■ 2
<mark>5B Serial Port (CO■5)</mark> 常规 Paramètres du port Bits par <u>s</u> Bits de <u>c</u> Bits de <u>c</u>	属性 驱动程序 详细信 econde: 9600 lonnées: 8 Pajité: Aucune s d'arrêt: 1	漁定	■ 字
<mark>5B Serial Port (COT5)</mark> 常规 Paramètres du port Bits parg Bits de <u>c</u> Bits Bits	展性 驱动程序 详细信 econde: <u>9600</u> Jonnées: 8 Pagité: Aucune s d'arrêt: 1 a de flux: Aucun		■ 字
5B Serial Port (COI5) 第规 Paramètres du port Bits parg Bits de g Bits de g	原性 驱动程序 详细信 econde: 9600 jonnées: 8 Pagité: Aucune s d'arrêt: 1 a de flux: Aucun Ayancé P) 息 aramètres par d	眼消 ? ? ? ? ? ? ? ? ? ? ? ? ? ? ? ? ? ? ?
5B Serial Port (COT5) 常规 Paramètres du port Bits par s Bits de g Bits Contrôle	展性 驱动程序 详细信 econde: 9600 jonnées: 8 Pajité: Aucune s d'arrêt: 1 e de flux: Aucun Ayancé P	離定 息 aramètres par d	■ 東 マ マ マ く く く く く く く く く く く く く く く く
5B Serial Port (COT5) 常规 Paramètres du port Bits par s Bits de <u>c</u> Bit <u>C</u> ontrôle	展性 驱动程序 详细信 econde: 9600 jonnées: 8 Pajité: Aucune s d'arrêt: 1 e de flux: Aucun Ayancé P	離定 息 aramètres par d	■ National State St

CO∎5 的高级设置		? 🛽
☑ 使用 FIFO 缓冲区 (需要 1655) 选择较低设置以纠正连接问题。 选择较高设置以提高性能。	D 兼容 UART) (①	
接收缓冲区(图):低(1)	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	(14) 默认值(1)
传输缓冲区 ①:低(1)	Only need to modify port number here	(16)
COM 端口号 (2): COM2 COM3 (使用中 COM3 (使用中 COM5 (使用中 COM6 (使用中 COM6 (使用中 COM6 (で) COM7 COM8 COM9 COM10 COM11 COM12 COM13 COM14 COM13 COM14 COM15 COM15 COM16 COM17 COM16 COM17 COM16 COM17 COM18 COM19 COM20 COM19 COM20 COM20 COM20 COM21 COM20 COM21 COM21 COM23 COM24 COM23 COM24 COM24 COM24 COM25 COM24 COM24 COM25 COM24 COM24 COM25 COM24 COM24 COM25 COM24 COM24 COM25 COM24 COM24 COM25 COM24 COM24 COM25 COM24 COM25 COM24 COM24 COM25 COM24 COM24 COM25 COM24 COM25 COM24 COM24 COM25 COM24 COM25 COM24 COM25 COM24 COM25 COM26 COM27 COM20	确定 取消	

Note: if the PC has built in COM2 port, you cannot change the Port as duplicated COM.

J.3 Release COM Port

If COM1 to COM8 are all prompted in use (actually not), you may need to release the occupied COM port, procedures: Start - Run - input regedit to enter registry editor;



1, Open HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE

2, Open SYSTEM:



3, Open currentControlset



4, Open COM Name Arbiter, delete ComDB, or restart the computer;



κ Special Memory (SM)

SMB0: System Status Bits

SMB0 contains eight status bits that are updated by the PLC at the end of each scan cycle.

SMB0	Function Description (Read-only)
SM0.0	This bit is always on.
SM0 1	This bit is on for the first scan cycle. One use is to call an initialization
51010.1	subroutine.
	This bit is turned on for one scan cycle if retentive data was lost. This bit can
SM0.2	be used as either an error memory bit or as a mechanism to invoke a special
	startup sequence.
	This bit is turned on for one scan cycle when RUN mode is entered from a
SM0.3	power-up condition. This bit can be used to provide machine warm-up time
	before starting an operation.
	This bit provides a clock pulse that is on for 30 seconds and off for 30
SM0.4	seconds, for a duty cycle time of 1 minute. It provides an easy-to-use delay,
	or a 1-minute clock pulse.
	This bit provides a clock pulse that is on for 0.5 seconds and then off for 0.5
SM0.5	seconds, for a duty cycle time of 1 second. It provides an easy-to-use delay
	or a 1-second clock pulse.
SM0.6	This bit is a scan cycle clock which is on for one scan cycle and then off for
31010.0	the next scan cycle. This bit can be used as a scan counter input.
	This bit reflects the position of the Mode switch (off is TERM position, and on
SM0 7	is RUN position). If you use this bit to enable Freeport mode when the
SIVIU.7	switch is in the RUN position, normal communications with the programming
	device can be enabled by switching to the TERM position.

SMB1: Status Bits for Command Execution

SMB1 contains various potential error indicators. These bits are set and reset by instructions at execution time:

SMB1	Function Description (Read-only)
SM1 0	This bit is turned on by the execution of certain instructions when the
	result of the operation is zero.
SM1 1	This bit is turned on by the execution of certain instructions either when
SIVIT.1	an overflow results or when an illegal numeric value is detected.
SM1 2	This bit is turned on when a negative result is produced by a math
SIVI 1.2	operation.
SM1.3	This bit is turned on when division by zero is attempted.
	This bit is turned on when the Add to Table instruction attempts to overfill
SIVI 1.4	the table.
	This bit is turned on when either LIFO or FIFO instructions attempt to read
C.11VIC	from an empty table.

SM4 C	This bit is turned on when an attempt to convert a non-BCD value to
5111.0	binary is made.
CM4 7	This bit is turned on when an ASCII value cannot be converted to a valid
51011.7	hexadecimal value.

SMB2: Freeport Receive Character

SMB2 is the Freeport receive character buffer. As described in Table below, each character received while in Freeport mode is placed in this location for easy access from the ladder logic program:

SM byte	Function Description (Read-only)	
SMDO	This byte contains each character that is received from Port 0 or Port 1	
SMB2	during Freeport communications.	

SMB3: Freeport Parity Error

SMB3 is used for Freeport mode and contains a parity error bit that is set when a parity error is detected on a received character. As shown in Table D-4, SM3.0 turns on when a parity error is detected. Use this bit to discard the message.

SMB3	Function Description (Read-only)		
SM3 0	Parity error from Port 0 or Port 1 (0 = no error; 1 = error was		
51013.0	detected)		
SM3.1~SM3.7	Reserved		

SMB4: Queue Overflow

SMB4 contains the interrupt queue overflow bits, a status indicator showing whether interrupts are enabled or disabled, and a transmitter-idle memory bit. The queue overflow bits indicate either that interrupts are happening at a rate greater than can be processed, or that interrupts were disabled with the global interrupt disable instruction

SMB4	Function Description (Read-only)
SM4 0	This bit is turned on when the communications interrupt queue has
51014.0	overflowed.
SM4.1	This bit is turned on when the input interrupt queue has overflowed.
SM4.2	This bit is turned on when the timed interrupt queue has overflowed.
SM4.3	This bit is turned on when a run-time programming problem is detected.
SM4 4	This bit reflects the global interrupt enable state. It is turned on when
SIVI4.4	interrupts are enabled.
SM4.5	This bit is turned on when the transmitter is idle (Port 0).
SM4.6	This bit is turned on when the transmitter is idle (Port 1).
SM4.7	This bit is turned on when something is forced.

Note: Use status bits 4.0, 4.1, and 4.2 only in an interrupt routine. These status bits are reset when the queue is emptied, and control is returned to the main program.

SMB5: I/O status

SMB5 contains status bits about error conditions that were detected in the I/O system. These bits

provide an overview of the I/O errors detected.:

SM5	Function Description (Read-only)		
SM5.0	This bit is turned on if any I/O errors are present.		
SME 1	This bit is turned on if too many digital I/O points have been		
51015.1	connected to the I/O bus.		
SME 2	This bit is turned on if too many analog I/O points have been		
51015.2	connected to the I/O bus.		
SME 2	This bit is turned on if too many intelligent I/O modules have been		
51015.5	connected to the I/O bus.		
SM5.4~SM5.7	Reserved.		

SMB6: CPU ID Register

SMB6 is the identification register for the CPU. SM6.4 to SM6.7 dentify the type of CPU. SM6.0 to SM6.3 are reserved for future use:

SM6	Function Description (Read-only)		
SMB6	CPU ID Register		
SM6.0~SM6.3	Reserved		
	Identify the CPU type		
	0000: CPU212, CPU222; 0010: CPU214, CPU224;		
SIVI0.4~SIVI0.7	0110: CPU221; 1000: CPU215;		
	1001: CPU216, CPU226, CPU226XM; 1110: H35-00;		

SMB6 format:

MSB							LSB
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
х	х	х	х	r	r	r	r
0000: CPU212, CPU222;				Rese	erved		
0010: CPL	0010: CPU214, CPU224;						
0110: CPU	0110: CPU221; 1000: CPU215;						
1001: CPU216, CPU226, CPU226XM;							
1110: H35-00							

SMB8~SMB21: I/OModule ID and Error Registers

SMB8~SMB21 are organized in byte pairs for expansion modules 0 to 6. As described in Table D-8, the even-numbered byte of each pair is the module-identification register. These bytes identify the module type, the I/O type, and the number of inputs and outputs. The odd-numbered byte of each pair is the module error register. These bytes provide an indication of any errors detected in the I/O for that module:

SM	Function Description (Read-only)
SMB8	Module 0 ID register
SMB9	Module 0 error register
SMB10	Module 1 ID register
SMB11	Module 1 error register

CTH200 PLC User Manual

SMB12	Module 2 ID register
SMB13	Module 2 error register
SMB14	Module 3 ID register
SMB15	Module 3 error register
SMB16	Module 4 ID register
SMB17	Module 4 error register
SMB18	Module 5 ID register
SMB19	Module 5 error register
SMB20	Module 6 ID register
SMB21	Module 6 error register

Even-Number Byte: (module ID register) format:

MSB							LSB
Bit 7	Bit 6 Bit 5		Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
m	t	t	а	i	i	q	q
m: Module	tt: Module type		a: I/O type	ii: Inputs		qq: Outputs	
present	00 Non-intelligent I/O		0 =	00 No inputs		00 No outputs	
0Yes	module		Discrete	01 2 AI o	or 8 DI	01 2 AQ 0	or 8 DQ
1No	01 Intelligent module		1 = Analog	10 4 Al o	or 16 DI	10 4 AQ o	or 16 DQ
	10 Reserved			11 8 AI o	or 32 DI	11 8 AQ c	or 32 DQ
	11 Reserved						

Odd-Number Byte (module error register) format:

MSB							LSB
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
С	0	0	b	r	р	f	t
c: Configurat	ion erro	r					
b: Bus fault o	or parity	error					
r: Out-of-rang	r: Out-of-range error						
p: No user p	p: No user power error						
f: Blown fuse	f: Blown fuse error						
t: Terminal block loose error							
0 = no error	0 = no error						
1 = error							

SMW22~SMW26: Scan Times

SSMW22, SMW24, and SMW26 provide scan time information: minimum scan time, maximum scan time, and last scan time in milliseconds.:

SM	Function Description (Read-only)
SMW22	Scan time of the last scan cycle in milliseconds
SMW24	Minimum scan time in milliseconds recorded since entering the RUN mode
SMW26	Maximum scan time in milliseconds recorded since entering the RUN mode

SMB28~SMB29: Analog Adjustment

SMB28 and SMB29 respectively hold the digital value that represents the position of analog adjustment 0 and 1. The analog adjustment is located on front of CPU, you can adjust it with a screwdriver (increase in clockwise, decrease in anticlockwise.

SM	Function Description (Read-only)			
SMB28	This byte stores the value entered with analog adjustment 0. This value			
	is updated once per scan in STOP/RUN.			
SMB29	This byte stores the value entered with analog adjustment 1. This value			
	is updated once per scan in STOP/RUN.			

SMB30 and SMB130: Freeport Control Registers

SMB30 controls the Freeport communications for port 0; SMB130 controls the Freeport communications for port 1. You can read and write to SMB30 and SMB130. As described in Table below, these bytes configure the respective communications ports for Freeport operation and provide selection of either Freeport or system protocol support.

SM	Function Description (Read-only)
SMB30	Freeport 0 control register
SMB130	Freeport 1 control register
SM30.0~SM30.1	Port 0 Protocol selection
SM130.0~SM130.1	Port 1 Protocol selection
SM30.2~SM30.4	Freeport 0 Baud rate
SM130.2~SM130.4	Freeport 1 Baud rate
SM30.5	Freeport 0 Data bits per character
SM130.5	Freeport 1 Data bits per character
SM30.6~SM30.7	Freeport 0 Parity select
SM130.6~SM130.7	Freeport 1 Parity select

Freeport mode control byte SMB30 format:

MSB							LSB
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
р	р	d	b	b	b	m	m
pp: Parity	select 00	=no parity	10 =odd pa	arity			
			01 =even	parity			
			11 =odd p	arity			
d: Data bit	s per cha	racter	08 bits p	per characte	er		
			17 bits p	er characte	r		
bbb: Freep	ort Baud	rate	0003840	00 bps			
			0011920	00 bps			
			0109600) bps			
			0114800) bps			
			1002400) bps			
			1011200) bps			
			1101152	200 bps			
			1115760	0 bps			
mm: Proto	col selec	tion	00Point	-to-Point Inte	erface proto	col (PPI/slav	/e mode)
			01 Free	port protoco	bl		
			10PPI/m	naster mode			
			11Reser	ved (default	s to PPI/sla	ve mode)	

<Note> When you select code mm = 10 (PPI master), the PLC will become a master on the network and allow the NETR and NETW instructions to be executed. Bits 2 through 7 are ignored in PPI modes.

SMB31 and SMW32: Permanent Memory (EEPROM) Write Control

You can save a value stored in V memory to permanent memory under the control of your program. To do this, load the address of the location to be saved in SMW32. Then, load SMB31 with the command to save the value. Once you have loaded the command to save the value, you do not change the value in V memory until the S7-200 resets SM31.7, indicating that the save operation is complete. At the end of each scan, the S7-200 checks to see if a command to save a value to permanent memory was issued. If the command was issued, the specified value is saved to permanent memory.

As described in Table below, SMB31 defines the size of the data to be saved to permanent memory and provides the command that initiates a save operation. SMW32 stores the starting address in V memory for the data to be saved to permanent memory.

SM	Function Description
SMB31	Permanent memory instruction register
	Size of the data
SM31.0~SM31.1	00 =byte 10 =word
	01 =byte 11 =double word
SM31.2~SM31.6	Reserved , always 00000
	Save to permanent memory, PLC resets this bit after each save
SM21 7	operation.
510151.7	0 =No request for a save operation to be performed
	1 =User program requests to save data
	The V memory address for the data to be saved is stored in
SMW32	SMW32. This value is entered as an offset from V0. When a save
	operation is executed, the value in this V memory address is saved
	to the corresponding V memory location in the permanent memory.

SMB34 and SMB35: Time Interval Registers for Timed Interrupts

SMB34 specifies the time interval for timed interrupt 0, and SMB35 specifies the time interval for timed interrupt 1. You can specify the time interval (in 1-ms increments) from 1 ms to 255 ms. The time-interval value is captured by the S7-200 at the time the corresponding timed interrupt event is attached to an interrupt routine. To change the time interval, you must reattach the timed interrupt event to the same or to a different interrupt routine. You can terminate the timed interrupt event by detaching the event.

SM	Function Description		
SMB34	This byte specifies the time interval (in 1-ms increments from 1 ms to		
	255 ms) for timed interrupt 0.		
SMB35	This byte specifies the time interval (in 1-ms increments from 1 ms to		
	255 ms) for timed interrupt 1.		

SMB36~SMB65: HSC0, HSC1 and HSC2 registers

SMB36~SMB65 are used for monitoring and controlling operations for high speed counter HSC0, HSC1 and HSC2:

SM	Function Description	
HSC0		
SMB36	HSC0 counter status	
SM36.0 \sim	Percented	
SM36.4	Reserved	
SM36.5	HSC0 current counting direction status bit: 1 = counting up	
SM36.6	HSC0 current value equals preset value status bit: 1 = equal	
SM36.7	HSC0 current value is greater than preset value status bit: 1 = greater than	
SMB37	HSC0 control byte	
SM27 0	Active level control bit for Reset: 0= Reset is active high, 1 = Reset is	
SIVIS7.0	active low	
SM37.1	Reserved	
SM37-2	Counting rate selection for quadrature counters:0=4x counting rate; 1=1 x	
010107.2	counting rate	
SM37.3	HSC0 direction control bit: 1 = count up	
SM37.4	HSC0 update the direction: 1 = update direction	
SM37.5	HSC0 update the preset value: 1 = write new preset value to HSC0 preset	
SM27.6	HSC0 update the current value: 1 = write new current value to HSC0	
510157.0	current	
SM37.7	HSC0 enable bit: 1 = enable	
SMD38	HSC0 new current value	
SMD42	HSC0 new preset value	
HSC1		
SMB46	HSC1 counter status	
SM46.0 \sim	Percented	
SM46.4	reseived	
SM46.5	HSC1 current counting direction status bit: 1 = counting up	
SM46.6	HSC1 current value equals preset value status bit: 1 = equal	
SM46.7	HSC1 current value is greater than preset value status bit: 1 = greater than	
SMB47	HSC1 control byte	
SM47.0	HSC1 active level control bit for reset: 0 = active high, 1 = active low	
SM47.1	HSC1 active level control bit for start: 0 = active high, 1 = active low	
SM47.2	HSC1 quadrature counter rate selection: $0 = 4x$ rate, $1 = 1x$ rate	
SM47.3	HSC1 direction control bit: 1 = count up	
SM47.4	HSC1 update the direction: 1 = update direction	
SM47.5	HSC1 update the preset value: 1 = write new preset value to HSC1 preset	
SM47 C	HSC1 update the current value: 1 = write new current value to HSC1	
511147.0	current	
SM47.7	HSC1 enable bit: 1 = enable	
SMD48	HSC1 new current value	
SMD52	HSC1 new preset value	
HSC2		

SMB56	HSC2 counter status
SM56.0 \sim	Deserved
SM56.4	Reserved
SM56.5	HSC2 current counting direction status bit: 1 = counting up
SM56.6	HSC2 current value equals preset value status bit: 1 = equal
SM56.7	HSC2 current value is greater than preset value status bit: 1 = greater than
SMB57	HSC2 control byte
SM57.0	HSC2 active level control bit for reset: 0 = active high, 1 = active low
SM57.1	HSC2 active level control bit for start: 0 = active high, 1 = active low
SM57.2	HSC2 quadrature counter rate selection: $0 = 4x$ rate, $1 = 1x$ rate
SM57.3	HSC2 direction control bit: 1 = count up
SM57.4	HSC2 update the direction: 1 = update direction
SM57.5	HSC2 update the preset value: 1 = write new preset value to HSC2 preset
01457.0	HSC2 update the current value: 1 = write new current value to HSC2
O. reivie	current
SM57.7	HSC2 enable bit: 1 = enable
SMD58	HSC2 new current value
SMD62	HSC2 new preset value

<Comment>

1) The counter status bit is only valid when executing the interrupt program triggered by HSC event.

2) When using the HSC external reset interrupt event, don't reset the current new value and re-enable the counter in the interrupt program related with this event, this would cause serious error.

SMB66~SMB85: PTO/PWM register

SMB66~SMB85are used to monitor and control the pulse train output and pulse width modulation functions.

SM	Function Description		
PTO0			
SMB66	PTO0 status byte		
SM66.0 \sim	Pesenved		
SM66.3	Reserved		
SM66 A	PTO0 profile aborted: $0 = no error$, $1 = aborted due to a delta$		
31000.4	calculation error		
SM66 5	PTO0 profile aborted: 0 = not aborted by user command, 1 = aborted		
31000.5	by user command		
	PTO0 pipeline overflow (cleared by the system when using external		
SM66.6	profiles, otherwise must be reset by user): 0 = no overflow, 1 = pipeline		
	overflow		
SM66.7	PTO0 idle bit: 0 = PTO in progress, 1 = PTO idle		
SMB67	Pulse train output control and PWM for Q0.0		
SM67.0	PTO0/PWM0 update the cycle time value: 1 = write new cycle time		
SM67.1	PWM0 update the pulse width value: 1 = write new pulse width		

SM67.2	PTO0 update the pulse count value: 1 = write new pulse count					
SM67.3	PTO0/PWM0 time base: 0 = 1 µs/tick, 1 = 1 ms/tick					
SMG7 4	Update PWM0 synchronously: 0 = asynchronous update, 1 =					
510107.4	synchronous update					
	PTO0 operation: 0 = single segment operation (cycle time and pulse					
SM67.5	count stored in SM memory), 1 = multiple segment operation (profile					
	table stored in V memory)					
SM67.6	PTO0/PWM0 mode select: 0 = PTO, 1 = PWM					
SM67.7	PTO0/PWM0 enable bit: 1 = enable					
SMW68	PTO0/PWM0 cycle time value (2 to 65,535 units of time base);					
SMW70	PWM0 pulse width value (0 to 65,535 units of the time base);					
SMD72	PTO0 pulse count value (1 to 2321);					
PTO1						
SMB76	PTO1 status byte					
SM76.0 \sim	Deserved					
SM76.3	Reserved					
SM76 4	PTO1 profile aborted: 0 = no error, 1 = aborted because of delta					
51176.4	calculation error					
SM76 F	PTO1 profile aborted: 0 = not aborted by user command, 1 = aborted					
SIV17 D.S	by user command					
	PTO1 pipeline overflow (cleared by the system when using external					
SM76.6	profiles, otherwise					
	must be reset by the user): 0 = no overflow, 1 = pipeline overflow					
SM76.7	PTO1 idle bit: 0 = PTO in progress, 1 = PTO idle					
SMB77	Pulse train output control and PWM for Q0.1					
SM77.0	PTO1/PWM1 update the cycle time value: 1 = write new cycle time					
SM77.1	PWM1 update the pulse width value: 1 = write new pulse width					
SM77.2	PTO1 update the pulse count value: 1 = write new pulse count					
SM77.3	PTO1/PWM1 time base: 0 = 1 µs/tick, 1 = 1 ms/tick					
CM77 4	Update PWM1 synchronously: 0 = asynchronous update, 1 =					
51177.4	synchronous update					
	PTO1 operation: 0 = single segment operation (cycle time and pulse					
SM77.5	count stored in SM memory), 1 = multiple segment operation (profile					
	table stored in V memory)					
SM77.6	PTO1/PWM1 mode select: 0 = PTO, 1 = PWM					
SM77.7	PTO1/PWM1 enable bit: 1 = enable					
SMW78	PTO1/PWM1 cycle time value (2 to 65,535 units of the time base);					
SMW80	PWM1 pulse width value (0 to 65,535 units of the time base);					
SMD82	PTO1 pulse count value (1 to 2321);					

SMB86~SMB94 and SMB186~SMB194: receive Message control

SMB86~SMB94 and SMB186~SMB194 are used to control and read the status of the Receive Message instruction.

SM	Function description
P0 receive N	lessage
SMB86	P0 Receive Message status byte
SMB87	P0 Receive Message control byte
SMB88	P0 Start of message character
SMB89	P0 End of message character
SMMOO	Idle line time period given in milliseconds. The first character received
310100 90	after idle line time has expired is the start of a new message.
SMM/02	Inter-character/message timer time-out value (in milliseconds). If the time
31010092	period is exceeded, the receive message is terminated.
	Maximum number of characters to be received (1 to 255 bytes).
SMB94	<note> This range must be set to the expected maximum buffer size,</note>
	even if the character count message termination is not used.
P1 receive M	lessage
SMB186	P1 Receive Message status byte
SMB187	P1 Receive Message control byte
SMB188	P1 Start of message character
SMB189	P1 End of message character
SMW/100	Idle line time period given in milliseconds. The first character received
310100 190	after idle line time has expired is the start of a new message.
SMW/102	Inter-character/message timer time-out value (in milliseconds). If the time
311111 192	period is exceeded, the receive message is terminated.
	Maximum number of characters to be received (1 to 255 bytes).
SMB194	<note> This range must be set to the expected maximum buffer size,</note>
	even if the character count message termination is not used.

Receive Message status byte format:

MSB

LSB

NOD							LOD
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
n	r	е	0	0	t	С	р

n = 1: Receive message terminated by user disable command

r = 1: Receive message terminated: error in input parameters or missing start or end condition

- e = 1: End character received
- t = 1: Receive message terminated: timer expired
- c = 1: Receive message terminated: maximum character count achieved
- p = 1: Receive message terminated because of a parity error

Receive Message control byte format:

MSB							LSB
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0

-								
Γ	en	SC	ес	il	c/m	tmr	bk	0
(en: 0 =Re	ceive Messa	age function	is disabled.				
	1 =Rec	eive Messa	ge function i	is enabled.				
	The en	able/disable	receive me	ssage bit is	checked ea	ch time the		
	RCV in	struction is	executed.					
\$	sc: 0 =lgn	ore SMB88	or SMB188.					
	1 =Use	the value o	f SMB88 or	SMB188 to	detect start	ofmessage.		
(ec: 0 =lgn	ore SMB89	or SMB189					
	1 =Use	the value o	f SMB89 or	SMB189 to	detect end o	ofmessage.		
i	il: 0 =Ignore SMW90 or SMW190.							
	1 =Use the value of SMW90 or SMW190 to detect an idle line condition.							
(c/m: 0 =Timer is an inter-character timer.							
	1 =Timer is a message timer.							
1	tmr: 0 =Ignore SMW92 or SMW192.							
	1 =Terr	ninate recei	ve if the time	e period in S	SMW92 or S	MW192 is e	xceeded.	
	hk: 0 -laporo brook conditions							

bk: 0 =Ignore break conditions.

1 =Use break condition as start of message detection.

SMW98: Errors on the Expansion I/O Bus

SMW98 gives you information about the number of errors on the expansion I/O bus.:

SM	Function description
	This location is incremented each time a parity error is detected on the
SMW98	expansion I/O bus. It is cleared upon power up, and can be cleared by
	the user.

SMB110~SMB112: Upload control for Program Card

SMB110~SMB111 are used for Program Card control

SM	Function description
SMB110	Start forced upload protection
SMB111	Overwrite options for Program Card:
	0 - overwrite program block and data block; 1 - overwrite data block, not
	for program block;
	2 -overwrite program block, not for data block; 3 -not overwrite program
	block and data block;
	4 -same as with option 0

SMB112~SMB113: Display the current CPU information

SMB112~SMB113 lists the current CPU information:

SM	Function description
SMP112	Display the current CPU version correctly (SMB112=16#83, indicates
SIVIBITZ	CTH200 series)
SMB113	Display the current CPU type correctly
	H224/H224X RLY: 16#02; H224/H224X PNP: 16#03
	H226X/H226XL RLY: 16#08; H226X/H226XL PNP: 16#09
	H228XL RLY: 16#18

SMB114~SMB115: Expansion board information

SMB114: Expansion board module type

SMB114 = 0x20: CAN

0x19: 2AI/1AQ

0x1E: 4AI/2AQ

Bit definition is shown below

Bti7	Bit6	Bti5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bti1	Bit0
	Е	Т	т	t		I	00
E	1: No						
Module presence	0: Yes						
	00	Non-ir	telligent	module			
ТТ	01	Intellig	ent modu	ule			
(Module type)	10	Specia	al Non-int	elligent mo	dule (like	97PF)	
	11	Intellig	ent modu	ule from CC	DTRUST	(like PID	modules)
	Non-intelli	0: Digi	tal				
J (modulo	gent	1: Ana	log				
(module sub-type)	Intelligent	0: Nor	mal intell	igent			
Sub-type)	Intelligent	1: Intelligent module from COTRUST (PID)					
		00	None				
	Non-intelli	01	AI/8DI				
II (Inputs)	gent	10	2AI/16D	I			
		11	4AI/32D	I			
	Intelligent	Reser	/ed				
		00	None				
00	Non-intelli	01	1AO/8D	0			
(Outpute)	gent	10	2AO/8D	0			
(Outputs)		11	4AO/32	00			
	Intelligent	Reser	/ed				

SMB115: expansion board status

SMB115 = 0x0: module has no error

0x255: expansion board access error

other: expansion board internal diagnose

SMW116~SMW126: Analog Mapping area for expansion board

Mapping area correspondence:

Expansion board	Analog Mapping area				
2AI/1AQ	Expansion board: AIW0 for SMW116; AIW2 for SMW118; AQW0 for				
	SMW124 Expansion board: AIW0 for SMW116; AIW2 for SMW118; AIW4 for				
4AI/2AQ	SMW124, AIW6 for SMW122; AQW0 for SMW124; AQW2 for SMW126				

SMB131 CAN expansion board access cycle setting

CAN expansion board access cycle (ms), default as 1ms when set to 0

SMB136~SMB165: HSC3, HSC4 and HSC5 registers

SMB136~SMB165 are used to monitor and control the operation of high-speed counters HSC3, HSC4, and HSC5:

SM	Function description
HSC3	
SMB136	HSC3 counter status
SM136.0~4	Reserved
SM136.5	HSC3 current counting direction status bit: 1 = counting up
SM136.6	HSC3 current value equals preset value status bit: 1 = equal
SM126 7	HSC3 current value is greater than preset value status bit: 1 = greater
SIVIT30.7	than
SMB137	HSC3 control byte
SM137.0~2	Reserved
SM137.3	HSC3 direction control bit: 1 = count up
SM137.4	HSC3 update direction: 1 = update direction
SM137.5	HSC3 update preset value: 1 = write new preset value to HSC3 preset
SM137.6	HSC3 update current value: 1 = write new current value to HSC3
SM127 7	Unent
SIVI 137.7	
SMD138	
SMD142	HSC3 new preset value
HSC4	
SMB146	HSC4 counter status
SM146.0~4	Reserved
SM146.5	HSC4 current counting direction status bit: 1 = counting up
SM146.6	HSC4 current value equals preset value status bit: 1 = equal
SM1/6 7	HSC4 current value is greater than preset value status bit: 1 = greater
510140.7	than
SMB147	HSC4 control byte
SM447.0	Active level control bit for Reset: 0 = Reset is active high, 1 = Reset is
SIVI 147.U	active low
SM147.1	Reserved
SM147.2	Counting rate selection for quadrature counters: 0 = 4x counting rate,

	1 = 1x counting rate
SM147.3	HSC4 direction control bit: 1 = count up
SM147.4	HSC4 update direction: 1 = update direction
SM147 E	HSC4 update preset value: 1 = write new preset value to HSC4
5101147.5	preset
SM147 6	HSC4 update current value: 1 = write new current value to HSC4
SIVI 147.0	current
SM147.7	HSC4 enable bit: 1 = enable
SMD148	HSC4 new current value
SMD152	HSC4 new preset value
HSC5	
SMB156	HSC5 counter status
SM156.0~4	Reserved
SM156.5	HSC5 current counting direction status bit: 1 = counting up
SM156.6	HSC5 current value equals preset value status bit: 1 = equal
SM156 7	HSC5 current value is greater than preset value status bit: 1 =
SIVIT50.7	greater than
SMB157	HSC5 control byte
SM157.0~2	Reserved
SM157.3	HSC5 direction control bit: 1 = count up
SM157.4	HSC5 update direction: 1 = update direction
	HSC5 update preset value: 1 = write new preset value to HSC5
SM157.5	preset
SM467.6	HSC5 update current value: 1 = write new current value to HSC5
0.101107	current
SM157.7	HSC5 enable bit: 1 = enable
SMD158	HSC5 new current value
SMD162	HSC5 new preset value

<Note>

1, The counter status bit is only valid when executing the interrupt program triggered by HSC event.

2, When using the HSC external reset interrupt event, don't reset the current new value and re-enable the counter in the interrupt program related with this event, this would cause serious error.

SMB166~SMB185: PTO0, PTO1 Profile Definition Table

SMB166~SMB194 are used to show the number of active

profile steps and the address of the profile table in V memory (H224/H226L not support; H224X/H226XL/H228XL support):

CM/
SIV
U

Function description
PTO0	
SMB166	Current entry number of the active profile step for PTO0
SMB167	Reserved
SMW168	V memory address of the profile table for PTO0 given as an offset from V0.
SMB170	Linear PTO0 status byte
SMB171	Linear PTO0 result byte
	Specifies the frequency to be generated when the Linear PTO0 generator is
SMD172	operated in manual mode. The frequency is specified as a double integer
	value in Hz. SMB172 is MSB and SMB175 is LSB
PTO1	
SMB176	Current entry number of the active profile step for PTO1
SMB177	Reserved
SMW178	V memory address of the profile table for PTO1 given as an offset from V0.
SMB180	Linear PTO1 status byte
SMB181	Linear PTO1 result byte
SMD182	Specifies the frequency to be generated when the Linear PTO1 generator is
	operated in manual mode. The frequency is specified as a double integer
	value in Hz. SMB182 is MSB and SMB178 is LSB

SMB200~SMB549: Intelligent Module Status

SMB200~SMB549 are reserved for information provided by intelligent expansion modules, such as the EM 277 PROFIBUS--DP module:

Intelligent Module in	Intelligent Module in	Intelligent Module in	Intelligent Module in	Intelligent Module in	Intelligent Module in	Intelligent Module in	Description
Slot 0	Slot 1	Slot 2	Slot 3	Slot 4	Slot 5	Slot 6	
SMB200~215	SMB250~265	SMB300~315	SMB350~365	SMB400	SMB450	SMB500~515	Module name (16
				\sim 415	\sim 465		ASCII characters)
SMB216~219	SMB266~269	SMB316~319	SMB366~369	SMB416	SMB466	SMB516~519	S/W revision number
				\sim 419	\sim 469		(4 ASCII characters)
SMW220	SMW270	SMW320	SMW370	SMW420	SMW470	SMW520	Error code
SMB222~249	SMB272~299	SMB322~349	SMB372~399	SMB422	SMB472		Information specific
						SMB522~549	to the particular
				\sim 449	\sim 499		module type

∟ Order information

Product Name and Specification	Or. Number			
CPU modules				
CPU H224 12KB program/8KB data,24VDC supply,14DI/10DO				
transistor-source outputs, 0.5A, 1 PPI port, 1 freeport, 1 Ethernet	CTH2 214-1AD33-0X24			
port,3 50KHz motion outputs				
CPU H224 12KB program/8KB data, 220VAC supply, 14DI/10DO	CTH2 214-1BD33-0X24			
relay outputs, 2A,1 PPI port, 1 freeport, 1 Ethernet port				
CPU H226L 12KB program/8KB data,24VDC supply,24DI/16DO				
transistor-source outputs,0.5A, 2 PPI/freeports,1 Ethernet port,3	CTH2 216-2AD33-0X40			
50KHz motion outputs				
CPU H226L 12KB program/8KB data, 220VAC supply, 24DI/16DO				
relay outputs, 2A, 2 PPI/freeports,1 Ethernet port	CTT2 210-20035-0740			
CPU H224X 16KB program/108KB data, 24VDC supply, 14DI/10DO				
transistor-source outputs, 0.5A,1 PPI port, 1 freeport, 1 Ethernet	CTH2 214-1AX33-0X24			
port, 2 50KHz outputs (Pulse/Dir or PTO/PWM)				
CPU H224X 16KB program/108KB data, 220VAC supply,	CTH2 21/-18X33-0X2/			
14DI/10DO relay outputs, 2A, 1 PPI port, 1 freeport, 1 Ethernet port	CTT2 214-10X33-0X24			
CPU H226XL 72KB program/110KB data, 24VDC supply,				
24DI/16DO transistor-source outputs, 0.5A, 2 PPI/freeports,1	CTH2 216-2AX33-0X40			
Ethernet port, 2 50KHz outputs (Pulse/Dir or PTO/PWM)				
CPU H226XL 72KB program/110KB data, 220VAC supply,	CTH2 216-2BX33-0X40			
24DI/16DO relay outputs, 2A, 2 PPI/freeports, 1 Ethernet port	01112 210 20,000 0,000			
CPU H228XL 96KB program/110KB data, 220VAC supply,	CTH2 218-3BX33-0X60			
36DI/24DO relay outputs, 2A, 2 PPI/freeports, 1 Ethernet port				
Expansion modules				
SM221 Digital Input module with 8 Inputs, 24VDC	CTH2 221-1BF32			
SM221 Digital Input module with 16 Inputs, 24VDC	CTH2 221-1BH32			
SM221 Digital Input module with 32 Inputs, 24VDC	CTH2 221-1BL32			
SM222 Digital Output module with 8 transistor outputs, 24VDC, 0.5A	CTH2 222-1BE32			
(with Output Protection)				
SM222 Digital Output module with 16 transistor outputs, 24VDC,	CTH2 222-1BH32			
0.5A (with Output Protection)				
SM222 Digital Output module with 32 transistor outputs, 24VDC,	CTH2 222-1BL 32			
0.5A (with Output Protection)				
SM222 Digital Output module with 8 relay outputs, 2A	CTH2 222-1HF32			
SM222 Digital Output module with 16 relay outputs, 2A	CTH2 222-1HH32			
SM223 Digital Input/Output module with 4 24VDC inputs, 4 transistor	CTH2 223-1BF32			
outputs, 24VDC, 0.5A (with Output Protection)				
SM223 Digital Input/Output module, 8 24VDC inputs, 8 transistor	CTH2 222-18U22			
outputs, 24VDC, 0.5A (with Output Protection)				
SM223 Digital Input/Output module, 16 24VDC inputs, 16 transistor	CTH2 223-1BL32			

outputs, 24VDC, 0.5A (with Output Protection)		
SM223 Digital Input/Output module, 4 24VDC inputs, 4 relay		
outputs, 2A	GTHZ 223-THF32	
SM223 Digital Input/Output module, 8 24VDC inputs, 8 relay		
outputs, 2A	GTH2 223-TPH32	
SM223 Digital Input/Output module, 16 24VDC inputs, 16 relay		
outputs, 2A	CTH2 223-1PL32	
SM231 Analog Input module with 4 inputs, 0 \sim 20 mA current input or		
\pm 5V, \pm 2.5V, 0 \sim 10V, 0 \sim 5V voltage input, isolated 12 bit resolution	CTH2 231-0HC32	
SM231 Analog Input module with 8 inputs, ± 2.5 V, 0 \sim 10V, 0 \sim 5V		
voltage input or optional 0 \sim 20 mA current input, isolated 12 bit	CTH2 231-5HF32	
resolution		
SM231 Thermal resistance Temperature Input module, 2 RTDs,		
isolated 16 bit resolution	CTH2 231-7PB32	
SM231 Thermal resistance Temperature Input module, 4 RTDs,		
isolated 16 bit resolution	CTH2 231-7PC32	
SM231 Thermocouple Temperature Input module, 4 TCs,		
J/K/R/S/T/E/N, isolated 16 bit resolution	CTH2 231-7PD32	
SM231 Thermocouple Temperature Input module, 8 TCs,		
J/K/R/S/T/E/N, isolated 16 bit resolution	CTH2 231-7PF32	
SM231 Thermocouple PID module, 4-points J/K model with		
intelligent PID, isolated 16 bit resolution	CTH2 231-71D32	
SM231 Thermocouple PID module, 8-points J/K model with		
intelligent PID, isolated 16 bit resolution	CTH2 231-7TF32	
SM231 Hybrid temperature Input module, 2-points NTC or PT100,		
dual 0~20mA current or ±5V/±10V/0~10V/0~5V voltage inputs,	CTH2 231-7ND32	
isolated 16 bit resolution		
SM231 Thermal resistance temperature Input Module,		
8NTC/PT100, isolated 16 bit resolution	CTH2 231-7NF32	
SM231 Weighing Module, single sensor input, 50Hz sample		
frequency, 0.01% accuracy, 6VDC, 150mA excitation power output	CTH2 231-7WA32	
per channel, isolated 16 bit resolution		
SM232 Analog Output Module, dual ±10V supply or 0 \sim 20mA		
current outputs, isolated 12 bit voltage or 11 bit current resolution	GTHZ 232-UHD32	
SM232 Analog Output Module, quad $\pm 10V$ supply or 0~20mA		
current outputs, isolated 12 bit voltage or 11 bit current resolution	CTH2 232-0HD32	
SM235 Analog Input/Output Module, quad voltage/current inputs,		
single voltage/current output, isolated 12 bit voltage or 11 bit current	CTH2 235-0KD32	
resolution		
SM253 Positioning module, two uniphase or AB phase HSC inputs,	CTU2 252 10U22	
2-axis PTO/PWM output, 200KHz, Co-trust motion ctr lib.	UTTZ 200-TDT3Z	
SM277A Profibus DP Slave Interface Module, 12Mbps traffic rate,		
photoelectric isolated		
SM277B Profibus DP Slave module, 1.5Mbps traffic rate,		
photoelectric isolated	UTTZ ZI I UADJZ	

SM277C CAN Slave module, 8DI/6DO, photoelectric isolated, up to 7 extendable modules	CTH2 277-0AC32			
Expansion Boards				
EBH AMS-03 Analog I/O Expansion Board, 2*12 bit resolution	CTH2 AMS-03S1-EB			
inputs, 1*12 bit resolution voltage/current output				
EBH AMS-06 Analog I/O Expansion Board, 4*12 bit resolution	CTH2 AMS-06S1-EB			
inputs, 2*12 bit resolution voltage/current output				
EBH CAN-01 CAN Master communication Expansion Board, 1Mbps,				
photoelectric isolated	CTTZ CAN-UTST-ED			

深圳市合信自动化技术有限公司

SHENZHEN CO-TRUST TECHNOLOGY CO., LTD.

Room 209, 210 at IC Design Industrial Park of XiLi Chaguang Road,

Nanshan District, Shenzhen

Phone: 400-700-4858

E-mail: sales@co-trust.com

Website: http://www.co-trust.com

Contents subject to change without prior notice

All rights reserved. Unauthorized copying and copying are prohibited.